Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service

Messaging System User Guide

Release 14.8.1.0.0
G47050-01
October 2025

Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service Messaging System User Guide, Release 14.8.1.0.0

G47050-01

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

Purpose i
Audience i
Documentation Accessibility ii
Critical Patches ii
Diversity and Inclusion ii
Organization ii
Conventions iii
Related Documents iii
Screenshot Disclaimer iii
Symbols and Icons iv

1 Messaging System - An Overview

1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Features Provided for Processing Outgoing Messages 1
1.3 Features Provided for Processing of Incoming Messages 2
1.4 Archival and Retrieval of Information 2
1.5 Set-up Messaging Preferences 2
1.6 Message Notification Process 3
1.6.1 Messaging Process 3
1.6.2 Outgoing EMS Process 3
1.6.3 Incoming EMS Process 6

2 Maintaining Messaging Branch Preferences

2.1 Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance 1
2.1.1 Load Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance 2
2.2 Message Type Maintenance 6
2.2.1 Maintain Message Types 6
2.2.1.1 View Message/Advice 7
2.3 Swift Tag Maintenance 8
2.3.1 Query for SWIFT Message Tag Description 8
2.4 Message Preview 9

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.4.1 View SWIFT Message Tags 9
2.4.2 Print Button 11
2.4.3 Maintain Message Type for Account Opening 11
2.5 PDE Validations on SWIFT Messages 12
2.5.1 Processing PDE Messages 12
2.5.1.1 Incoming PDE Messages 12
2.5.1.2 Outgoing PDE Messages 12
2.6 Lead Bank Maintenance 13
2.6.1 Maintain Lead Bank Details 13
2.7 STP Preferences Maintenance 14
2.7.1 Maintain STP Preferences 14

3 Maintaining Additional Details

3.1 Maintain SWIFT Characters 1
3.2 Maintain Hold Release Screen 2
3.3 Mapping Products 3
3.4 STP Rule Maintenance 4
3.4.1 Maintain STP Rule 5
3.4.2 Error Button 6
3.4.3 Show Rule Button 6
3.4.4 Fields Button 7

4 Maintaining Addresses for Customer

4.1 Customer Address 1
4.1.1 Maintain Address at Customer (CIF) Level 2
4.1.1.1 Specify Message Address 6
4.1.2 Change Log Button 8
4.1.3 Viewing Customer Address 9

5 Maintaining Advice Formats

5.1 Advice Format Maintenance 1
5.1.1 Maintain Advice Format Details 1
5.2 Automatic Printing of Advices Generated during EOD Processing 5
5.2.1 Start the Background Process 5
5.2.2 Printing of Advices 6

6 Processing Outgoing Messages

6.1 Outgoing Messages Browser Summary 2

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

6.1.1 Generate Messages from Outgoing Browser 2
6.1.2 Perform Operations on an Outgoing Message 6
6.1.3 Trade Finance Resend Email Advice 9
6.1.3.1 Trade Finance Resend Email Advice Summary 11

7 Retrieving an Archived Message

7.1 Message History Retrieval Summary Screen 1
7.1.1 Load Message History Retrieval Summary Screen 1
7.1.2 View Message Button 2

8 Processing Incoming Messages

8.1 Incoming Messages 1
8.1.1 Background Processing of Incoming Messages 1
8.1.2 Manual Processing of Incoming Messages 2
8.1.3 Load Incoming Message Browser Screen 2
8.1.3.1 Features on Incoming Message Browser 3
8.1.4 Linking Guarantee Issuance Contract to an Incoming Message 6
8.1.5 Perform an Incoming Message Operation 6
8.1.6 View Details of Incoming Message 10
8.1.7 Edit Incoming Message 11

9 Defining Free Format Messages

9.1 Free Format Message Maintenance 1
9.1.1 Loading Free Format Message Maintenance Screen 2
9.1.1.1 Features of Free Format Message Screen 2
9.1.1.2 Importing Advice Format from an ASCII File on the Server 4
9.1.1.3 Importing Advice Format from ASCII File on Client 4
9.1.2 Message Tab 4
9.1.3 SWIFT Message Details Tab 5
9.1.4 Free Format Text Tab 6
9.1.5 Saving the Record 7
9.2 Common Group Message Maintenance 7
9.2.1 Maintain Common Group Messages 7
9.2.2 Saving the Record 10
9.3 FFT Template Maintenance 10
9.3.1 Maintain SWIFT FFT Template 11

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

10 Making Query

10.1 Advanced Search 1
10.1.1 Load Advanced Search Screen 1
10.1.2 Make Query based on more than one Criterion 2
10.1.3 Select Same Criterion to Apply One or More Conditions 3
10.1.4 Order Details of Query 3
10.1.5 Using Wildcards to make Query 4

11 Processing SWIFT Messages

11.1 Collections and Cash Letters 2
11.1.1 MT 400 Advice of Payment 2
11.1.1.1 Format Specifications 3
11.1.2 MT 410 Acknowledgement 3
11.1.2.1 Format Specifications 3
11.1.3 MT 412 Advice of Acceptance 3
11.1.3.1 Format Specifications 4
11.1.4 MT 416 Advice of Non-Payment/Non-Acceptance 4
11.1.4.1 Format Specifications 4
11.1.5 MT 420 Tracer 5
11.1.5.1 Format Specifications 5
11.1.6 MT 422 Advice of Fate and Request for Instructions 5
11.1.6.1 Format Specifications 5
11.1.7 MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy 6
11.1.7.1 Format Specifications 6
11.1.8 MT 430 Amendment of Instructions 6
11.1.8.1 Format Specifications 6
11.2 Securities Markets 7
11.2.1 MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation 7
11.2.1.1 Format Specifications 8
11.2.2 MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation 8
11.2.2.1 Format Specifications 9
11.2.3 MT 540 Receive Free 13
11.2.3.1 Format Specifications 13
11.2.4 MT 541 Receive Against Payment 15
11.2.4.1 Format Specifications 15
11.2.5 MT 542 Deliver Free 17
11.2.5.1 Format Specifications 17
11.2.6 MT 543 Deliver Against Payment 19
11.2.6.1 Format Specifications 20
11.2.7 MT 592 Request for Cancellation 22

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.2.7.1 Format Specifications 22
11.2.8 MT 598 Proprietary Message 22
11.2.8.1 Format Specifications 23
11.3 Documentary Credits 23
11.3.1 MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit 25
11.3.1.1 Format Specifications 26
11.3.2 MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit 27
11.3.2.1 Format Specifications 28
11.3.3 MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit 29
11.3.3.1 Format Specifications 29
11.3.4 MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit 29
11.3.4.1 Format Specifications 30
11.3.5 MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit 31
11.3.5.1 STP Processing of additional Extension Messages for Amendment of LC (MT708) 31
11.3.5.2 Format Specifications 32
11.3.6 MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit 32
11.3.6.1 Format Specifications 32
11.3.7 MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank’s or a Non-Bank’s Documentary Credit 33
11.3.7.1 Format Specifications 34
11.3.8 MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit 34
11.3.8.1 Format Specifications 35
11.3.9 MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit 36
11.3.9.1 Format Specifications 36
11.3.10 MT 730 Acknowledgement 37
11.3.10.1 Format Specifications 37
11.3.11 MT 732 Advice of Discharge 37
11.3.11.1 Format Specifications 37
11.3.12 MT 734 Advice of Refusal 38
11.3.12.1 Format Specifications 38
11.3.13 MT 740 Authorization to Reimburse 38
11.3.13.1 Format Specifications 39
11.3.14 MT 742 Reimbursement Claim 39
11.3.14.1 Format Specifications 39
11.3.15 MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim 40
11.3.15.1 Format Specifications 40
11.3.16 MT 747 Amendment to an Authorization to Reimburse 40
11.3.16.1 Format Specifications 41
11.3.17 MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy 41
11.3.17.1 Format Specifications 41
11.3.18 MT 752 Authorization to Pay, Accept or Negotiate 42
11.3.18.1 Format Specifications 42

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.19 MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation 42
11.3.19.1 Format Specifications 43
11.3.20 MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment 43
11.3.20.1 Format Specifications 43
11.3.21 Additional Extension Messages - (MT701 / MT711 / MT721) 44
11.3.22 STP Processing of additional Extension Messages - (MT701, MT711, MT721) 44
11.3.23 MT (770/700/701) Application for Issuance of Documentary Credit – C2B 44
11.3.23.1 Format Specifications 44
11.3.24 MT (771/700/701) Notification of Draft or Issuance of Documentary Credit – B2C 48
11.3.24.1 Format Specifications 48
11.3.25 MT (774/700/701) Advice of Documentary Credit – B2C 50
11.3.25.1 Format Specifications 50
11.3.26 MT (780/710/711) Advice of Third Bank Documentary Credit – B2C 52
11.3.26.1 Format Specifications 52
11.3.27 MT (772/707/708) Request for amendment of Documentary Credit - C2B 58
11.3.27.1 Format Specifications 58
11.3.28 MT (773/707/708) Notification of amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C 61
11.3.28.1 Format Specifications 62
11.3.29 MT (776/707/708) Advice of Amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C 63
11.3.29.1 Format Specifications 63
11.3.30 MT (735) Advice of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – C2B 65
11.3.30.1 Format Specifications 65
11.3.31 Format Specifications 66
11.3.31.1 MT (736) Notification of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – B2C 68
11.3.32 MT 722 Request for Transfer of Export LC – C2B 68
11.3.32.1 Format Specifications 68
11.3.33 MT (723/720/721) Notification of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C 70
11.3.33.1 Format Specifications 70
11.3.34 MT (782/720/721) Advice of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C 72
11.3.34.1 Format Specifications 72
11.3.35 MT (738) - Response to Advice of Discrepant Presentation 74
11.3.35.1 Format Specifications 74
11.3.36 MT (749) - LC Discrepancy Response 75
11.3.36.1 Format Specifications 75
11.3.37 MT (748/750) - Advice of Discrepancy 76
11.3.37.1 Format Specifications 76
11.3.38 MT (733/734) Notification of Advice of Refusal 79
11.3.38.1 Format Specifications 79
11.3.39 MT (731/732) - Notification of Advice of Discharge 81
11.3.39.1 Format Specifications 81

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.40 MT 753 - Notification of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation 83
11.3.40.1 Format Specifications 83
11.3.41 MT798(755) - Notification of Advice of Reimbursement or Payment 84
11.3.41.1 Format Specifications 85
11.3.42 MT 737 - Response to Documentary Credit Presentation 86
11.3.42.1 Format Specifications 86
11.3.43 MT 757 - Settlement of Import Documentary Credit 88
11.3.43.1 Format Specifications 88
11.3.44 MT 758 - Settlement of Export Documentary Credit 89
11.3.44.1 Format Specifications 90
11.3.45 MT 759 - Ancillary Trade Structured Message 91
11.3.45.1 Format Specifications 91
11.3.46 STP of MT759 92
11.3.47 MT 751 - Notification of Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate 92
11.3.47.1 Format Specifications 92
11.3.48 MT 798 for Free Format Message - Bank-to-Corporate - 789 93
11.3.48.1 Format Specifications 94
11.3.49 Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank - 49H and 49N 95
11.4 Guarantees and Standby Letter of Credit 95
11.4.1 SWIFT 2018 Changes 95
11.4.1.1 MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit) 96
11.4.1.2 MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment 97
11.4.1.3 MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message 97
11.4.1.4 MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby 98
11.4.1.5 STP for MT 769 99
11.4.1.6 MT 761/760 - Application for Issuance of Guarantee 99
11.4.1.7 MT 784/760 - Application for Issuance of Standby Letter of Credit (SBLC) 101
11.4.1.8 MT (763/767) - Application for Amendment of Guarantee 103
11.4.1.9 MT (786/767) - Application for Amendment of SBLC 104
11.4.1.10 MT (783) - Request for Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction / Release 105
11.4.1.11 MT 712 Demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B 106
11.4.1.12 MT 778 Response to extend or pay Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B 107
11.4.2 SWIFT 2023 Changes 108
11.4.2.1 MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit) 110
11.4.2.2 STP for MT760 113
11.4.2.3 MT 761 Issuance of Guarantee/ Standby Letters of Credit Extension 113
11.4.2.4 MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment 113
11.4.2.5 STP for MT767 115
11.4.2.6 MT 775 Guarantee/Standby Letters of Credit Amendment Extension Message 115

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.4.2.7 MT 765 - Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand 116
11.4.2.8 STP of MT765 116
11.4.2.9 MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message 116
11.4.2.10 MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby 117
11.4.2.11 STP for MT 769 118
11.4.2.12 MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal 118
11.4.2.13 STP of MT786 118
11.4.2.14 MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response 119
11.4.2.15 STP for MT787 119
11.4.2.16 MT (762/760/761) - Notification of Draft or Issue of Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit/ Undertaking 119
11.4.2.17 MT (764/767/775) - Notification of LC Amendment Guarantee/ Standby LC Index 121
11.4.2.18 MT (745/760/761) - Advice of Issued Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit 123
11.4.2.19 MT (743/767/775) - Advice of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Index 124
11.4.2.20 MT 777/765 Query to Extend or Pay Guarantee / Standby LC – B2C 126
11.4.2.21 MT (766/769) - Advice of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction or Release 127
11.4.2.22 MT 714 Acknowledgment of demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit –B2C 129
11.4.2.23 MT 779/765 Notification of demand for payment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C 130
11.4.2.24 MT 781 Settlement of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit claim for payment and/or charges – B2C 132
11.4.2.25 727 / 785 - Notification of Non-Extension of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C 133
11.4.2.26 MT729/786 – Demand refusal Advice under Guarantee / SBLC 136
11.4.2.27 739/787 - Advice of acceptance/refusal of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment – B2C 138
11.5 Common Group Messages 140
11.5.1 MTn92 Request for Cancellation 140
11.5.2 12.5.2 MTn96 Answers 141
11.5.3 MTn98 Proprietary Message 141

12 Other Message Maintenance

12.1 Introduction 1
12.2 Maintain Message Media Formats 1
12.3 Maintain Trade Finance Draft Message Preview 1

Glossary

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Preface

- Purpose
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Critical Patches
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Organization
- Conventions
- Related Documents
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Symbols and Icons

Purpose

This manual is designed to help acquaint you with the Common Core - Electronic Messaging Service module of Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service.

The module supports various types of media. Besides standard media modes like Mail, Telex and SWIFT you can also use other media types supported by the Media Control System (MCS) installed at the node at which the database of your branch is installed. Oracle Banking Trade Finance gives native support for media like Mail, Telex, and SWIFT using EMS as the MCS.

This user manual is a supplement to the Common Core - Electronic Messaging Service user manual and contains only specific functionalities and information related to Oracle FCUBS Messaging. Hence, this document should be read in conjunction with the Common Core - Electronic Messaging Service User Manual from the perspective of completeness in flow and understanding.

In addition to this User Manual, you can find answers to specific features and procedures, in the Online Help. It can be loaded by choosing Help Contents from the Help Menu of the software. You can further obtain information about to a particular field by placing the cursor on the relevant field and striking the <**F1**> key on the keyboard.

Audience

This manual is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Role	Function
Back office data entry clerk	Input functions for contracts
Back office managers/officers	Authorization functions

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Role	Function
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization
End of Day operators	Processing during End of Day/Beginning of Day
Financial Controller/Product Managers	Generation of reports

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup? ctx=acc&id=docacc.

- Access to Oracle Support

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Critical Patches

Oracle advises customers to get all their security vulnerability information from the Oracle Critical Patch Update Advisory, which is available at Critical Patches, Security Alerts and Bulletins. All critical patches should be applied in a timely manner to ensure effective security, as strongly recommended by Oracle Software Security Assurance.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Organization

This manual is organized into the following chapters:

Topics	Description
Preface	This topic gives information on the intended audience. It also lists the various topics covered in this User Manual.
Messaging System - An Overview	This topic is a snapshot of the features that the module provides.
Maintaining Messaging Branch Preferences	This topic specifies the messaging branch preferences.
Maintaining Additional Details	This topic discusses the procedure to maintain details of the media through which messages can be transmitted from and to your bank.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Topics	Description
Maintaining Addresses for a Customer	This topic discusses the procedure for maintaining addresses for the customers.
Maintaining Advice Formats	This topic explains the procedure for maintaining advice formats.
Processing Outgoing Messages	This topic explains the procedure involved in generating an outgoing message.
Retrieving an Archived Message	This topic deals with the process of retrieving archived messages.
Processing Incoming Messages	This topic explains processing all incoming messages.
Defining Free Format Messages	This topic explains process of defining free format messages.
Making Query	This topic explains the query process.
Processing SWIFT Messages	This topic explains about the SWIFT messages and the categories supported in Oracle Banking Trade Finance.
Reports	This topic provides a list of reports that can be generated in this module.
Function ID Glossary	Function ID Glossary has alphabetical listing of Function/Screen ID's used in the module with page references for quick navigation.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text.
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
`monospace`	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Related Documents

You may need to refer to any or all of the User Manuals while working on the Messaging module:

- Core Services
- Core Entities
- Procedures
- Settlements
- Interest
- Common Core - Messaging

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Symbols and Icons

The list of symbols and icons available on the screens are as follows:

Table 1 Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Minimize
	Maximize
	Close
	Perform Search
	Open a list
	Date Range
	Add a new record
	Navigate to the first record
	Navigate to the last record
	Navigate to the previous record
	Navigate to the next record
	Grid view
	List view
	Refresh
	Click this icon to add a new row.
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 1 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Alerts
	Unlock Option
	View Option
	Reopen Option

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1

Messaging System - An Overview

1.1 Introduction

The Messaging module of Oracle Banking Trade Finance is designed to handle your outgoing and incoming messages. The module supports various types of media. Besides standard media modes like Mail, Telex and SWIFT you can also use other media types supported by the Media Control System (MCS) installed at the node at which the database of your branch is installed. Oracle Banking Trade Finance gives native support for media like Mail, Telex, and SWIFT using EMS as the MCS.

While defining a product, you can indicate the messages that should be generated for the events that take place during the life-cycle of contracts involving the product. When the events for which a message should be generated occur, the message will be automatically generated and sent to the concerned party. The message will be transmitted to the customer's address through the media that you have specified, and in the format and language that you maintain for the customer – message combination.

While entering the details of a contract you can choose to generate or suppress the message. You also have the option to prioritize the urgency with which a SWIFT message should be generated.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Features Provided for Processing Outgoing Messages
- Features Provided for Processing of Incoming Messages
- Archival and Retrieval of Information
- Set-up Messaging Preferences
- Message Notification Process

1.2 Features Provided for Processing Outgoing Messages

In the case of outgoing messages, the module provides for the generation of messages using formats that you can define. By maintaining message formats you can ensure consistency across the branches of your bank. The module provides a host of features to enter or authorize test-words and to interface with media control systems to actually generate the message.

Several customer addresses for a given media

With Oracle Banking Trade Finance's multi-branch set up, the customers of your bank can operate their accounts from several locations. Based on the convenience of your customers, you can send messages to locations of their choice.

Oracle Banking Trade Finance provides for the setting up of several addresses for a given customer - media combination.

In addition, you can also associate a language with an address. All messages sent to the address will be expressed in the language that you indicate.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Free format messages

In the course of your daily banking operations you may want to generate messages that are not automatically generated by the system or you may have to communicate a message that is very specific to a customer.

In Oracle Banking Trade Finance, you can personalize a message by defining a free format message and linking it to a customer - address combination. Whenever the message is to be generated it will bear the personalized format that you have defined.

MCS maintenance

The messages that are sent from and delivered to your bank are transmitted and received from sources that are external to Oracle Banking Trade Finance. In Oracle Banking Trade Finance, these external sources are called Media Control Systems (MCS).

In a distributed environment, the database of a branch is located in a node or server. The MCS of the messages are also installed in a node. Thus, while defining an MCS you need to also indicate the node in which it is installed.

1.3 Features Provided for Processing of Incoming Messages

In case of incoming messages, you can set up of various message queues and direct incoming messages to them. You can further grant selective access to the queues to personnel at your bank who are authorized to handle incoming messages.

1.4 Archival and Retrieval of Information

Archival is the process of storing old messages for future retrieval. While defining messaging preferences for your branch, you can specify the number of days for which an outgoing message should be kept in the Outgoing Message Browser. Messages will be automatically archived after the number of days specified for your branch.

You can retrieve the messages that have been archived at anytime and process them just as you would any other message.

1.5 Set-up Messaging Preferences

You can specify messaging preferences that will govern the work-flow aspects of the messaging system module at your branch. You can indicate the following preferences:

- The number of days for which outgoing messages should be kept in the Browser for every branch
- Whether a test-word is required for Telex messages
- The activities on a message that require authorization
- The PDE (Possible Duplication Emission) Archival period
- The text for duplication check
- The Hold Mail text to be displayed
- The Swift Key arrangement values
- Whether Authorization is required for the actions like Cancel, Hold, Change Node, Test Word and so on, a Generated Message.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1.6 Message Notification Process

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Messaging Process
- Outgoing EMS Process
- Incoming EMS Process
- Messaging Process
  The Electronic Messaging Process is for both incoming and outgoing messages in Oracle Banking Trade Finance.
- Outgoing EMS Process
- Incoming EMS Process

1.6.1 Messaging Process

The Electronic Messaging Process is for both incoming and outgoing messages in Oracle Banking Trade Finance.

In Incoming EMS Process, a job is scheduled to poll the incoming folder on timely basis. Once a message is received in the folder, the job picks the message and sends it to an internal JMS queue. An MDB listening on the queue reads the message and identifies the media and processes the message.

In Outgoing EMS Process a job is scheduled to poll the outgoing messages that are generated but not handed off. Each messages polled is sent to an internal JMS queue. An MDB, acting upon the internal JMS queue picks the message from queue and sends the message to appropriate destination (Folder, or e-mail, or JMS queue).

1.6.2 Outgoing EMS Process

The Outgoing EMS Process is in two layers. The EMS process as part of jobs in FCJ scheduler, polls the outgoing message table of Banking Trade Finance for generated and unsend messages. The job then sends minimal data about the message to be handed off, to an internal JMS queue. The EMS process as part of an MDB that listens on internal JMS queue builds final message and sends to their intended destinations.

The ‘EMS out’ job is available as factory shipped.

The Outgoing EMS Process as part of jobs scheduler is as follows:

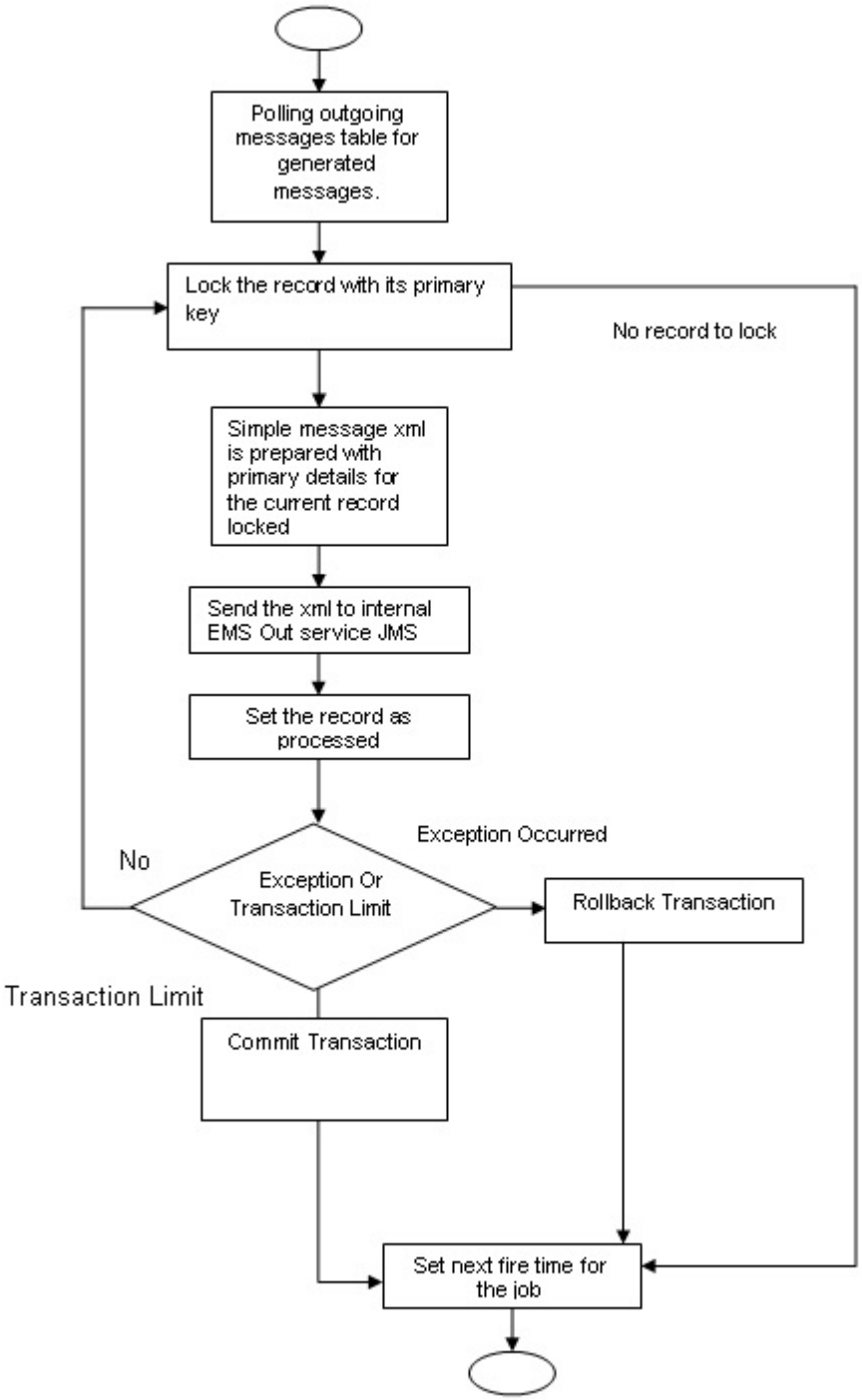
- Once the job is triggered, it polls outgoing messages table for generated and unsent messages.
- Each message is then sent to an internal JMS queue.
- The job is then rescheduled to fire next time.

The Outgoing EMS Process in MDB is as follows:

- An MDB listens on the internal EMS outgoing queue and it builds the final message sent to intended destinations.
- In case of any exception while processing, message is sent to a deferred queue.

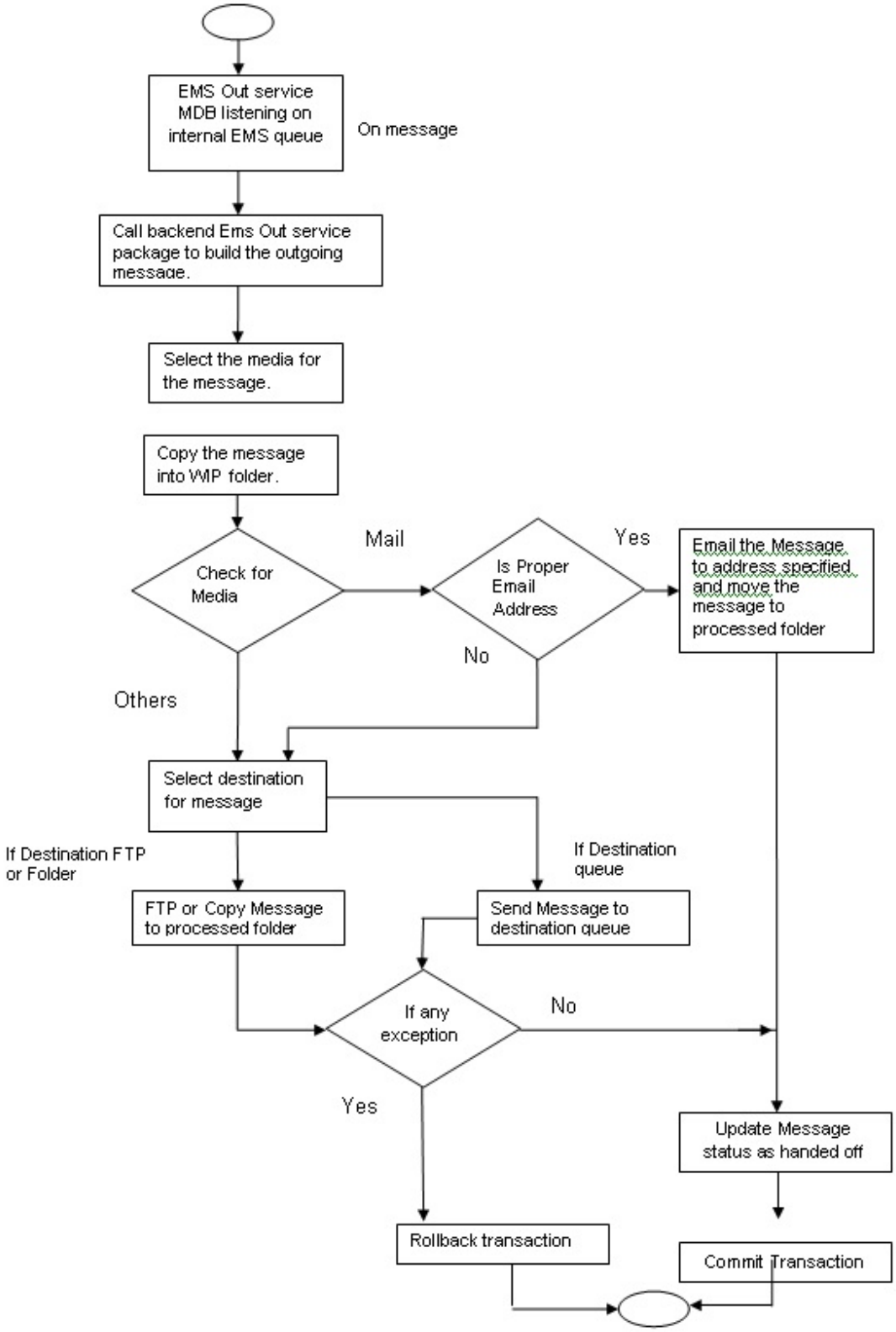
The following diagram illustrates outgoing EMS process in scheduler.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



The following diagram illustrates outgoing EMS process in MDB.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1.6.3 Incoming EMS Process

The Incoming EMS Process is in two layers. The EMS process as part of jobs in FCJ scheduler, polls the pre configured folder for messages and sends the messages read, to EMS internal queue. The EMS process as part of an MDB listening on internal JMS queue, identifies the message from queue and calls the incoming messages service package to process the message.

The ‘EMS in’ job is available as factory shipped.

The Incoming EMS Process as part of jobs scheduler is as follows:

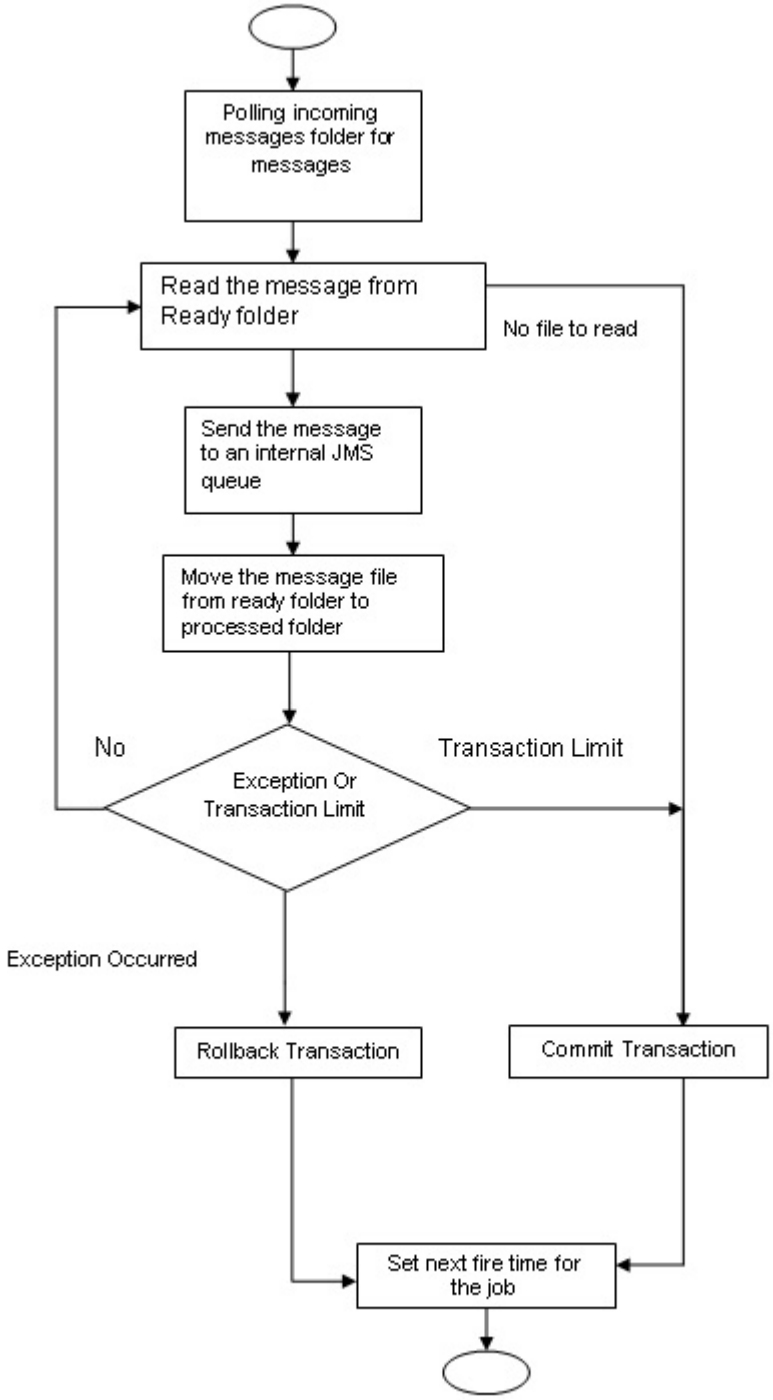
- Once the job is triggered, it polls for messages in a folder (Configured for incoming messages).
- Each message is then sent to an internal JMS queue.
- The job is then rescheduled to fire next time.

The Incoming EMS Process in MDB is as follows:

- An MDB that listens on the internal EMS incoming queue receives the message.
- The media details are identified and incoming message processing package is called to process the message.
- In case of any exception while processing, message is sent to a deferred queue.
- In case of messages directly arriving to JMS queue instead of a folder; the same MDB is configured to listen on specific queue.

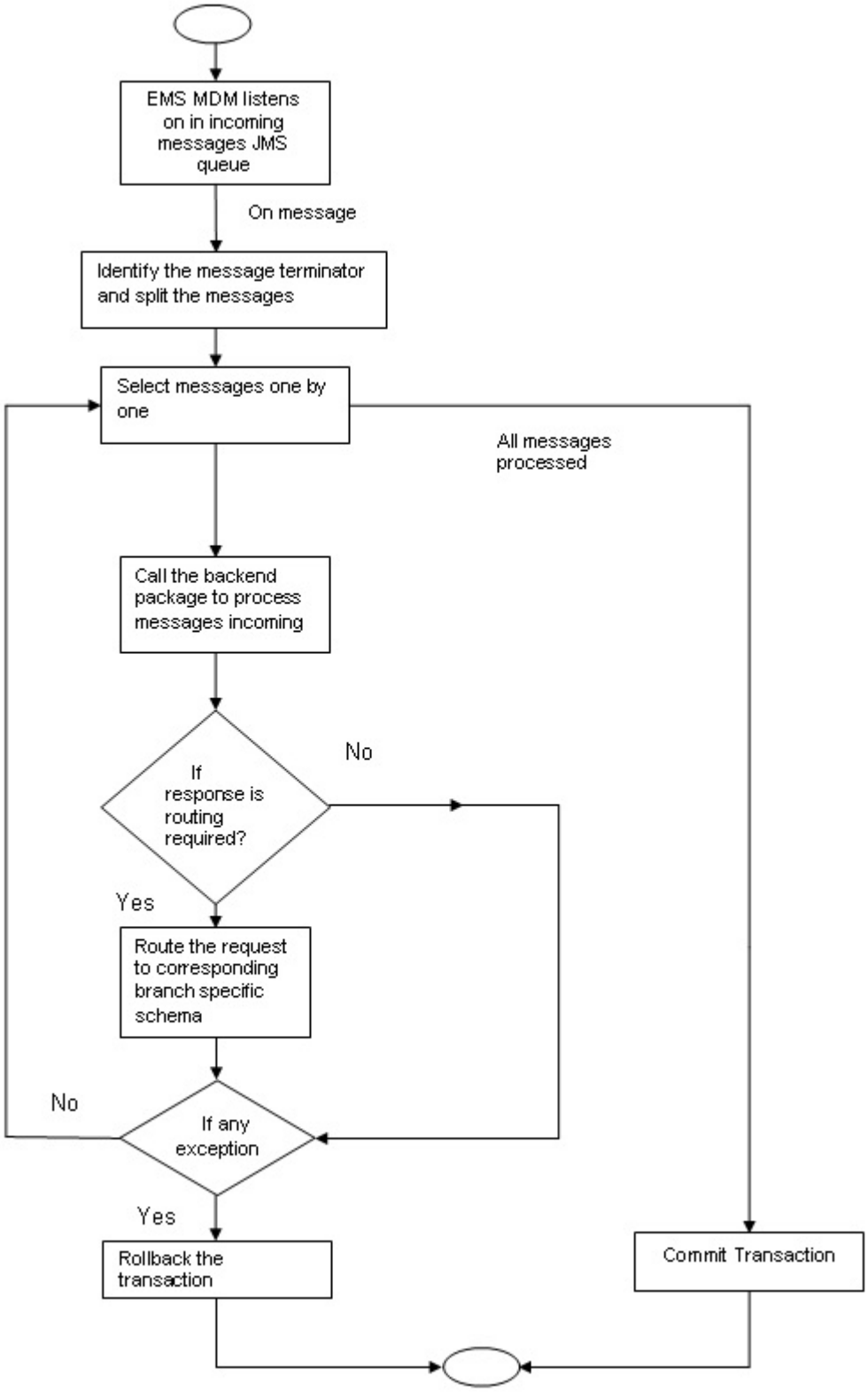
The following diagram illustrates incoming EMS process in Job Scheduler.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



The following diagram illustrates incoming EMS process in MDB.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2

Maintaining Messaging Branch Preferences

The messaging preferences that you indicate for your branch will govern the work flow aspects of the messaging system module. You can specify messaging preferences for your branch in the ‘Messaging Branch Preferences’ screen. In this screen you can indicate:

- The number of days for which outgoing messages should be kept in the browser
- Whether a test word is required for telex messages
- The activities on a message that require authorization
- The PDE Functional Validation / archive period
- The Text for hold mail and duplicate check

> **Note**
>
> You can specify preferences only for the branch from which you logged onto Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance
- Message Type Maintenance
- Swift Tag Maintenance
- Message Preview
- PDE Validations on SWIFT Messages
- Lead Bank Maintenance
- STP Preferences Maintenance
- Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance
- Message Type Maintenance
- Swift Tag Maintenance
- Message Preview
- PDE Validations on SWIFT Messages
- Lead Bank Maintenance
- STP Preferences Maintenance

2.1 Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance

This section contains the following topic:

- Load Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Load Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance
  This topic provides systematic instructions to load messaging branch parameters maintenance.

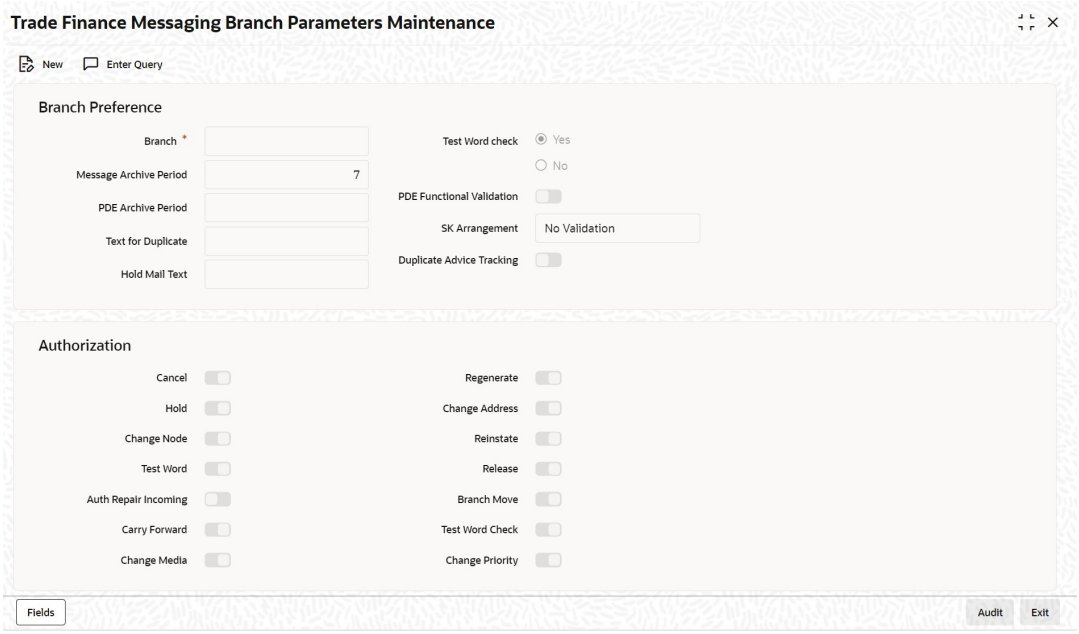
2.1.1 Load Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance

This topic provides systematic instructions to load messaging branch parameters maintenance.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSDTFPRF**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The '**Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance**' screen is displayed.



2. On **Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   If you are maintaining preferences for a new branch of your bank, click the '**New**' button on the Application toolbar. The '**Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance**' screen is displayed without any details.

   If you are calling a branch preference record that has already been defined, double-click a record of your choice from the summary screen. In the '**Summary**' screen, all the branch preference records that you have entered will be displayed in a tabular form.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 2-1:

Table 2-1 Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Preference In the '**Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance**' screen you can only maintain (create or modify) the preferences for the current logged in branch. However, you can view the preferences maintained for other branches. Following are the details captured here:	

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Specify the branch for which you are maintaining the preferences.
Message Archive Period	Archival is the process of storing old messages for future retrieval. You can specify the number of days for which an outgoing message should be kept in the Outgoing Message Browser. A message will be automatically archived after the number of days that you specify. You can un-archive the details of outgoing message that has been archived by loading the 'Message History Retrieval' screen. After you un-archive an outgoing message you can process it just as you would any other outgoing message. **Note** It is recommended that you indicate a value of 'one' in this field. In this case, only those messages that have been triggered for generation today will be displayed in the Outgoing Message Browser.
PDE Archive Period	Specify the number of days for which messages should be kept in the queue for PDE Possible Duplicate Emission) identification. System does not consider messages for PDE identification post the PDE archive period maintained here. **Note** The PDE archive period should be less than or equal to message archival days.
Text for Duplicate	Every message is maintained in the Outgoing Browser, as an un-generated copy of the original. When the copy is generated, it will contain, along with the contents of the original message, any additional text that you have maintained in the Text for Duplicate field.
Hold Mail Text	All the mail advices generated for a customer for whom '**Add Hold Mail Text**' is checked at the Customer Address Maintenance would have the hold mail text maintained in this field. This text will be displayed on top of the message.
Test Word Check	You can indicate whether a testword needs to be entered before a telex message is generated from and received at your branch. You can state your preference from the Yes/No option that is available.
PDE Functional Validation	Check this box to indicate that system should identify an outgoing message as PDE (Possible Duplicate Emission) using functional key or not. The PDE validation is done either using the hash value of the SWIFT message or using the tag/field value of the message. If this option is checked, Oracle Banking Trade Finance identifies duplicate messages by performing PDE functional validations also. Hash value based validation shall be done irrespective of this option being checked.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Indicating the activities that require authorization	You can perform several activities on a message that is to be generated from your branch and on those that have come in for your branch. For example, from the outgoing or incoming browser, you can change the address to which a message should be sent. In the branch preferences screen, you can indicate the activities which when performed on an incoming or outgoing message, would require subsequent manual authorization for the message. Several activities have been listed in this screen. A message, on which an activity which has been selected in this screen is performed, would require subsequent manual authorization for the activity to take effect. A message, on which an activity not selected in this screen is performed, would be automatically authorized with the activity taking effect. The activities that you can choose from are: • Cancel • Hold • Change Node • Testword • Auth Repair Incoming • Carry Forward • Change Media • Regenerate • Change Address • Reinstate • Release • Carry Forward • Branch Move • Change Media • Change Priority • Testword Check • Auth Repair Incoming A message on which you perform an activity that requires authorization will be available for further processing only after it is authorized.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
SK Arrangement	You can choose the action to be performed on the message based on the Swift Key arrangement with the receiver. The options available for choosing are: • Validate – If you choose this option, the system validates if a SK arrangement exists between your bank and the receiver. If Yes, then the original SWIFT message is generated otherwise, the message will go to repair. • Generate FFT- If you choose this option, the system validates if a SK arrangement exists between your bank and the receiver. If Yes, then the original SWIFT message is generated otherwise, MT 999 (Free Format Messages) will be generated instead of the SWIFT message. • No Validation- If you choose this option, you are instructing the system not to Validate but send the original SWIFT message always. Processing SWIFT Messages if SK arrangement is '**Validate**' in the static messaging table: • Oracle Banking Trade Finance checks for the value in the branch's SK arrangement Field • If the field value is '**No validate**', Oracle Banking Trade Finance will generate messages the normal way. • If the SWIFT keys have been exchanged then the swift message will be generated • If SWIFT keys have not been exchanged with the receiver and the value of SK arrangement for the branch is '**Validate**' then the following messages will go to repair: MT420, MT754 and MT756. For all other messages, the original SWIFT message gets generated whether swift key exists or not. • If SWIFT keys have not been exchanged with the receiver and the value of SK arrangement for the branch is '**Generate FFT**' then the message MT999 would be generated instead of original SWIFT message.
Duplicate Advice Tracker	Check this box to track the duplicate advices. When an advice is duplicated or regenerated, the word '**Reprint**' appears over the advice. Generation of MT999. • Message header is changed from the original header to MT999 • That portion of the message after tag 21 will be prefixed with tag 79 followed by the original SWIFT message • The message will be populated with the same contents as the original SWIFT message with the respective SWIFT tags • The system will generate MT999 even if the SWIFT Key Arrangement does not exist with the receiver. MT999 will be generated for the following SWIFT messages: – MT750 – Advice of Discrepancy – MT734 – Advice of Refusal – MT752 – Authorization to pay, accept or Negotiate
Saving the record	After you have made the mandatory entries, save the record. This record should be authorized before the End of Day process (EOD) is run. Click '**Exit**' or '**Cancel**' button to return to the Application Browser.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.2 Message Type Maintenance

This section contains the following topic:

- Maintain Message Types
- Maintain Message Types
  This topic provides systematic instruction to maintain message types.

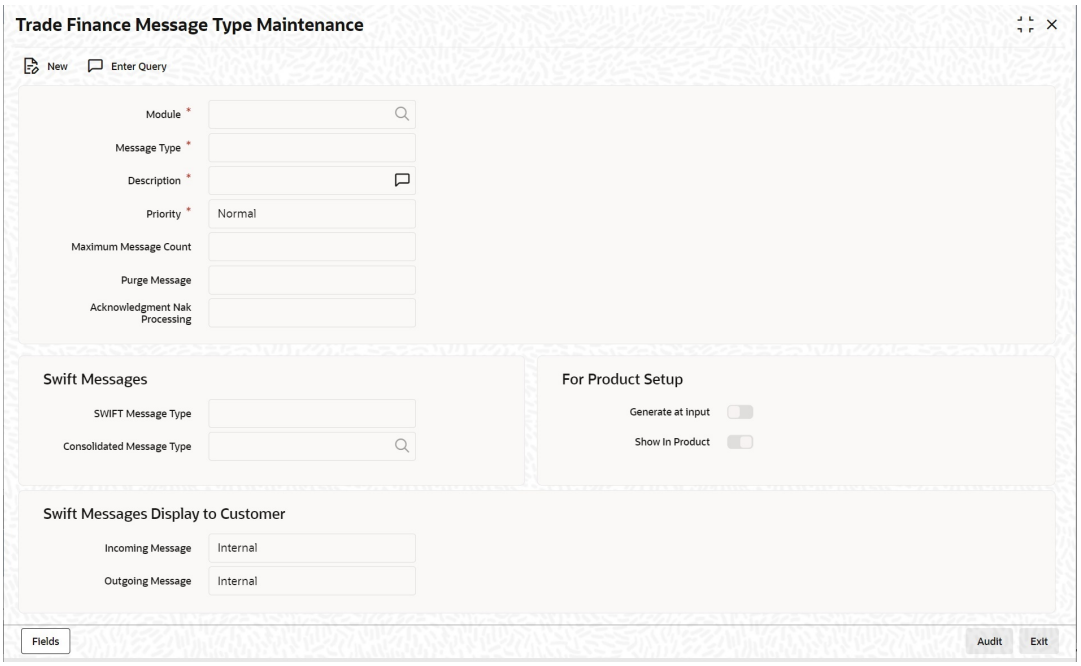
2.2.1 Maintain Message Types

This topic provides systematic instruction to maintain message types.

You can maintain message types in Oracle Banking Trade Finance through the '**Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance**' screen.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDTFMTM** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance** screen is displayed:



2. On **Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 2-2:

Table 2-2 Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Module	Specify the module for which you are maintaining message types. The adjoining option list displays all module codes available in Oracle Banking Trade Finance. You can select the appropriate one.
Message Type	Specify the message type for which SWIFT codes can be maintained.
Description	Enter a brief description of the message type.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-2 (Cont.) Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Priority	Specify the priority in which a message is to be sent is displayed. You have the option to change the priority. To change the priority specified for a message, click the button marked '**Change Priority**'. Thereafter, select an option from the option-list that is available for this field.
Maximum Message count	Maximum number of message send to the message types.
Purge Message	Purging of message allowed based on the selection.
Acknowledgment Nak Processing	Acknowledgment Nak processing allowed based on the selection.
SWIFT Message Type	Indicate the SWIFT message type in which the free format message should expressed. For the following message types in BC module, you need to indicate the SWIFT message type as MT999: • DISCREPANCY_REQ • ACCEPT_REFUSAL • DISCREPANCY_AUT
Generate at input	Check this box to indicate that this message is to be generated at the time of input of the contract, and not after authorization.
Show in product	Check this box to indicate that this message will be available in the product to be maintained against a particular event.

- View Message/Advice
  This topic provides systematic instructions to view message/advice.

2.2.1.1 View Message/Advice

This topic provides systematic instructions to view message/advice.

- Select a **Message/Advice** and click '**View**' button to view the complete message/advice.

  The **Trade Finance Message** screen is displayed:

  You can view the following details:

  - Reference number of the message/advice
  - Document number generated for the message/advice

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Version number of the message/advice
- Receiver/sender of the message
- Type of the message
- Type of the SWIFT message
- Complete text of the message/advice
- Remarks, if any
- Reject reason, if any
- Message trailer

2.3 Swift Tag Maintenance

This section contains the following topic:

- Query for SWIFT Message Tag Description
- Query for SWIFT Message Tag Description
  This topic provides systematic instructions to query for SWIFT message tag description.

2.3.1 Query for SWIFT Message Tag Description

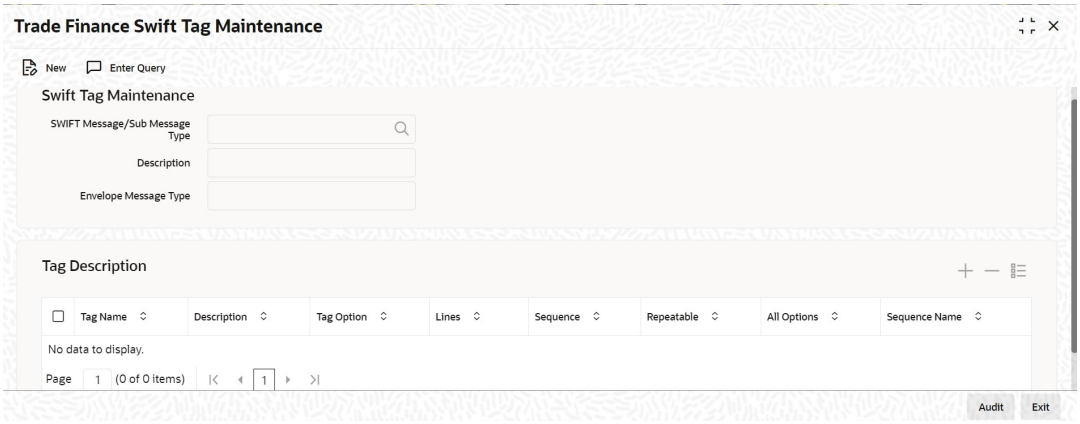
This topic provides systematic instructions to query for SWIFT message tag description.

You can query for tag descriptions for SWIFT messages using the screen '**Trade Finance Swift Tag Maintenance**' screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDTFSWT** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Swift Tag Maintenance** screen is displayed:



2. On **Trade Finance Swift Tag Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 2-3:

Table 2-3 Trade Finance Swift Tag Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Swift Tag Maintenance	

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-3 (Cont.) Trade Finance Swift Tag Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Swift Message/Sub Message Type	Specify the swift message/sub message type. The adjoining list displays a list of message types maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one.
Description	The system displays the message description.
Envelope Message Type	The system displays envelope message type based on the message/ sub-message type selected.
Tag Description	
Tag Name	The system displays the tag name.
Description	The system displays the description.
Tag Option	Displays whether the tag is optional (O) or mandatory (M).
Lines	The system displays the number of lines required for the tag.
Sequence	The system displays the tag sequence number.
Repeatable	Indicates whether the tag is repeatable or not.
All Options	Indicates all options.
Sequence Name	Specify the sequence number.

2.4 Message Preview

This section contains the following topics:

- View SWIFT Message Tags
- Print Button
- Maintain Message Type for Account Opening
- View SWIFT Message Tags
  This topic provides systematic instructions to view SWIFT message tags.
- Print Button
  This topic provides systematic instruction to load print button.
- Maintain Message Type for Account Opening
  This topic provides systematic instructions to maintain message type for account opening.

2.4.1 View SWIFT Message Tags

This topic provides systematic instructions to view SWIFT message tags.

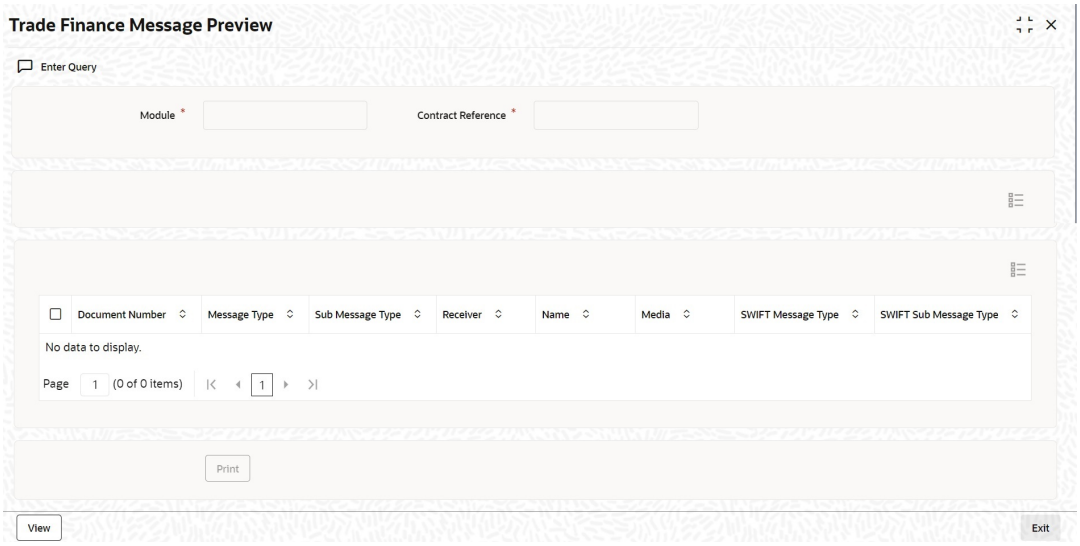
You can view the SWIFT messages and tag descriptions using the '**Trade Finance Message Preview Browser**' screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDTFMPV** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Message Preview** screen is displayed:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. On **Trade Finance Message Preview Browser** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 2-4:

Table 2-4 Trade Finance Message Preview Browser - Field Description

Field	Description
Module	Specify the module. The adjoining list displays a list of module names maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one. This is applicable only for the following modules: • LC • BC • MS • LI • IB
Contract Reference	Specify the contract reference number. The adjoining list displays a list of reference numbers maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one. Once you have set the search parameters, click '**Execute Query**' button. The system displays the messages that satisfy the search criteria. When you click '**Search**' button the records matching the specified search criteria are displayed. For each record fetched by the system based on your query criteria, the following details are displayed: • Document Number • Message Type • Sub Message Type • Receiver • Name • Media • Sub Message Type • SWIFT Sub Message Type • Message Type

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.4.2 Print Button

This topic provides systematic instruction to load print button.

From the '**Message Preview**' screen, you can print a message/advice using the '**Print**' button.

- Select the **Message/Advice** and click '**Print**' button to print the message.

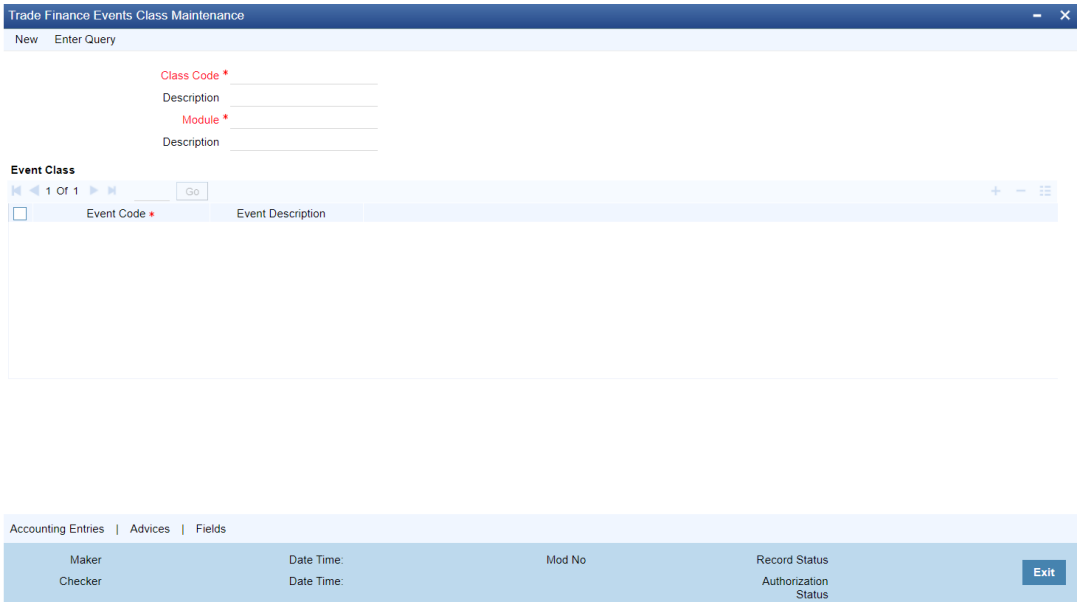
2.4.3 Maintain Message Type for Account Opening

This topic provides systematic instructions to maintain message type for account opening.

1. On Homepage, type **CSDTFEVM** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   You can maintain a specific message type to be associated with account opening event class.

   The **Trade Finance Events Class Maintenance** screen is displayed:



2. On **Trade Finance Events Class Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 2-5:

Table 2-5 Trade Finance Event Class Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Module	Specify the module as '**DE**'.
Message Type	Specify as '**ACC_OPADV**'.

For further details, refer the section 'Maintaining Message Types' in this User Manual.

You can specify a format for this message using the '**Advice Format Maintenance**' screen. Then you can associate this message to the event class maintained for account opening.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Refer the chapter Maintaining Advice Formats in this User Manual for details about format maintenance.

2.5 PDE Validations on SWIFT Messages

This section contains the following topics:

- Processing PDE Messages
- Processing PDE Messages
  The system detects the messages (Incoming/Outgoing) as PDE messages by performing the validations discussed in the above section. The Incoming and Outgoing PDE messages are processed by the system in the following manner:

2.5.1 Processing PDE Messages

The system detects the messages (Incoming/Outgoing) as PDE messages by performing the validations discussed in the above section. The Incoming and Outgoing PDE messages are processed by the system in the following manner:

- Incoming PDE Messages
- Outgoing PDE Messages

2.5.1.1 Incoming PDE Messages

In the case of incoming messages, EMS picks up the incoming messages and inserts it into a data store. If the incoming message has a PDE trailer (message contains the text ‘PDE:’} then the system will mark the process status as ‘Stopped due to PDE’. After due validations, you can release the message from the incoming PDE message queue. Once these messages are accepted it will continue to get uploaded as a normal message. If the PDE trailer is NOT present in the incoming message, then the message upload will continue as normal.

In the case of incoming messages with a PDE trailer, the ‘PDE Flag’ check box in the ‘Incoming Message Browser’ screen will be checked.

For more details on the PDE indication of an incoming message in the Incoming Message Browser, refer section ‘Viewing the details of an Incoming Message’ in ‘Processing Incoming Messages’ chapter of this User Manual.

2.5.1.2 Outgoing PDE Messages

In the case of outgoing messages you can decide to do any of the following if the system detects a message as a duplicate, based on the PDE validations:

- Auto release the message with the PDE trailer
- Release the message without the PDE trailer
- Reject the message

System displays an override when it finds a message to be a duplicate one. In this case the message is parked in the PDE queue and you can either opt to release the message without the PDE trailer or else release it with the PDE trailer. If you opt to release the message with the PDE trailer then the message is appended with PDE, else the message is released without PDE. You can also choose to reject the message. In this case the message status will be changed to ‘E’ (Exception) and this will not be picked up by EMS (Electronic Messaging System).

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Due to message size restrictions in Oracle Banking Trade Finance, sometimes a single message is physically split into multiple parts and each one is stored in a distinct record in the outgoing message data store. A message is marked as ‘PDE’ if ALL the split messages are found to be duplicates.

> **Note**
>
> All the messages in the PDE queue (Incoming and Outgoing) are completely processed by EMS prior to initiating EOD operations.

For more details on outgoing messages in PDE queue refer section ‘Processing Outgoing Messages with PDE Trailer’ in ‘Processing Outgoing Messages’ chapter of this User Manual.

2.6 Lead Bank Maintenance

This section contains the following topics:

- Maintain Lead Bank Details
- Maintain Lead Bank Details
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain lead bank.

2.6.1 Maintain Lead Bank Details

This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain lead bank.

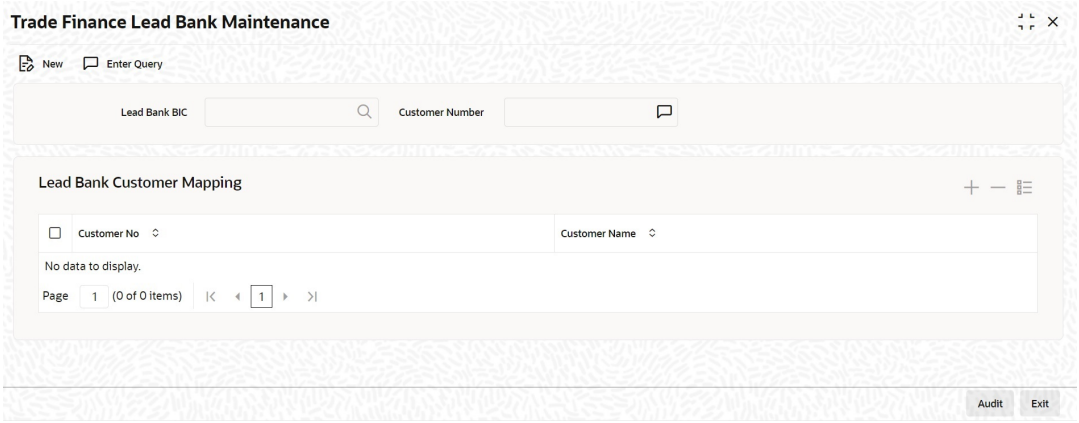
You can process messages from Lead Bank and send notifications messages to Lead Bank. Lead Bank can have multiple Corporate Customers linked.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDLBKMT** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   You can capture the Lead Bank mapping for corporate customers in this screen.

   The **Trade Finance Lead Bank Maintenance** screen is displayed:



2. On **Trade Finance Lead Bank Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 2-6:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-6 Trade Finance Lead Bank Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Lead Bank BIC	This field displays the customer name from the BIC Directory.
Customer Number	The system displays the customer number.
Lead Bank Customer Mapping	
Customer No	Select the corporate customer party ID from the list of variables provided.
Customer Name	The system displays the customer name.

2.7 STP Preferences Maintenance

This section contains the following topics:

- Maintain STP Preferences
- Maintain STP Preferences
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain STP preferences.

2.7.1 Maintain STP Preferences

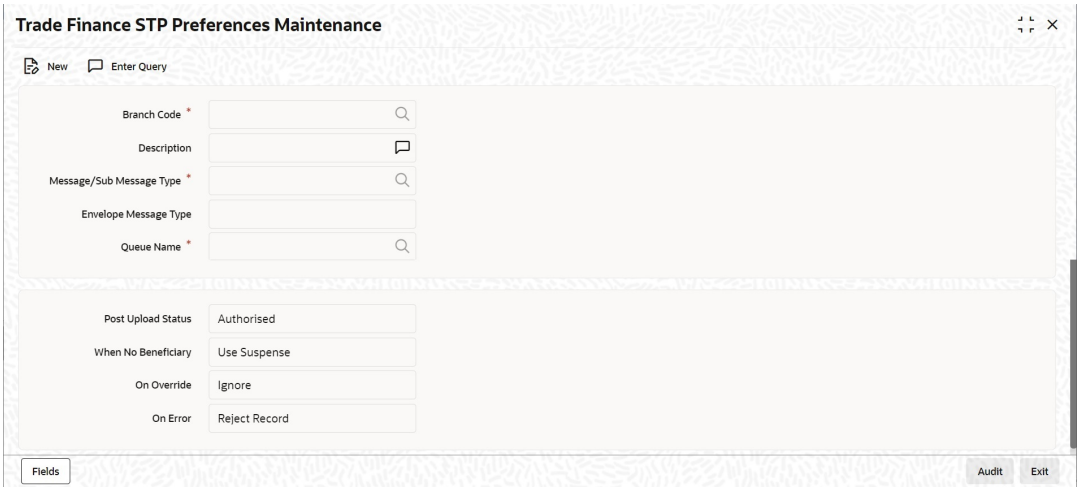
This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain STP preferences.

STP Preferences maintenance screen is required to set the STP preferences while processing in OBTF.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDTFSPF** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance STP Preferences Maintenance** screen is displayed.



2. On **Trade Finance STP Preferences Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 2-7:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-7 Trade Finance STP Preferences Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify the branch code to set the STP preference. Alternatively, you can select from the list.
Description	The system defaults the branch description based on the branch code selected.
Message/Sub Message Type	Specify the message type which is classified based on message types and swift MT 798. Alternatively, you can select from the list.
Envelope Message Type	The system defaults the Envelope Message Type. This is classified based on MT798.
Queue Name	Specify the queue name where the STP preference belongs to. Alternatively, you can select from the list.
Post Upload Status	After uploading the message has the provision to take it up till the following options: • Authorised • Unauthorised • On Hold
When No Beneficiary	When beneficiary details are not provided in message, message shall be either ‘Suspended’ or ‘Mark as Repair’.
On Override	If any override during processing the message can be ‘Ignored/ Processed/Rejected’.
On Error	Select this option if any error during processing ‘**Reject/Hold**’ the message.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

3
Maintaining Additional Details

This section contains the following topic:

- Maintain SWIFT Characters
- Maintain Hold Release Screen
- Mapping Products
- STP Rule Maintenance

- Maintain SWIFT Characters
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain SWIFT characters.
- Maintain Hold Release Screen
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain hold Release screen.
- Mapping Products
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to map the products.
- STP Rule Maintenance

3.1 Maintain SWIFT Characters

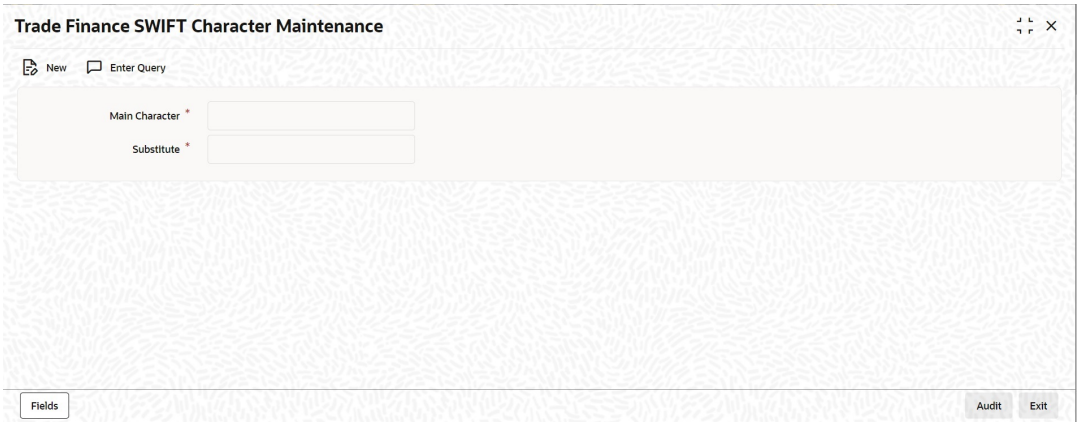
This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain SWIFT characters.

You can maintain the SWIFT characters using the '**Trade Finance SWIFT Character Maintenance**' screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDTFSWC** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance SWIFT Character Maintenance** screen is displayed:



2. On **Trade Finance SWIFT Character Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 3-1:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-1 Trade Finance SWIFT Character Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Main Character	Specify the main character.
Substitute	Specify the substitute for the main character. After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

> **Note**
>
> Characters which are not supported as per SWIFT standards will be replaced with Substitution characters if maintained in SWIFT Character Maintenance else will be replaced with SPACE. This validation will be done for Tags with X or Z character support. Static data to indicate X or Z character set support released for Trade SWIFT Messages:
>
> 705, 700, 701, 707, 708, 710, 711, 720, 721, 750, 760, 761, 765, 767, 768, 769, 775, 785, 786, 787, 730, 732, 734, 740, 742, 744, 747, 752, 754, 756, 759
>
> Colon ':' cannot be maintained as Main or Substitution character. Restriction introduced for the same.
>
> Percentage (%) should be maintained only for substitute character.

3.2 Maintain Hold Release Screen

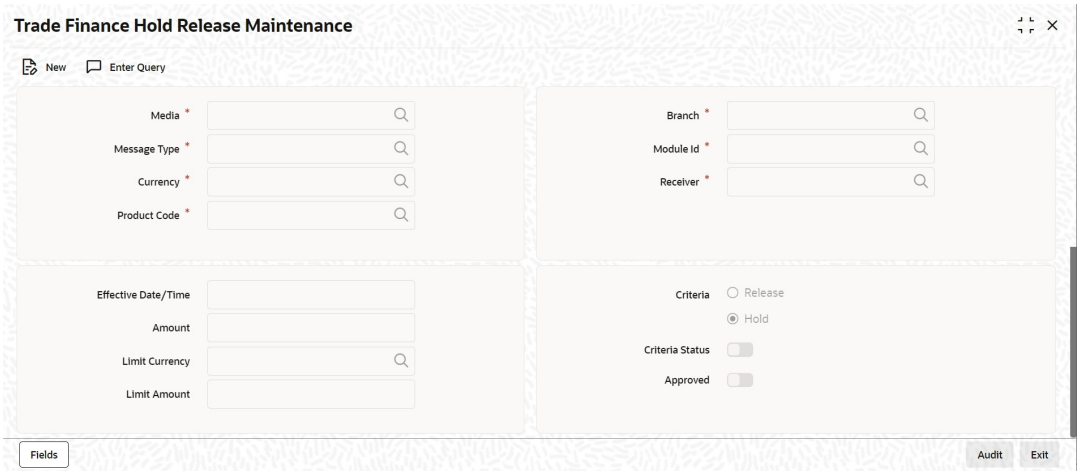
This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain hold Release screen.

You can hold/release the messages for the provided Media, Message type, Currency, Product code, Branch, Module Id and Receiver combination in the '**Trade Finance Hold Release Maintenance**' screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDTFHDR** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Hold Release Maintenance** screen is displayed:



2. On **Trade Finance Hold Release Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

For more information on fields, refer to Table 3-2:

Table 3-2 Trade Finance Hold Release Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Media	The media through which messages to a customer should be transmitted.
Message Type	Specify the type of the message to be sent to the customer.
Currency	Specify the currency or *.* for all currencies.
Product Code	Specify the product code to be applied for hold/release.
Branch	Specify the branch for which you are maintaining the preferences.
Module	Specify the module for which you are maintaining message types.
Receiver	Specify the Receiver of the message.
Effective Date/Time	Specify the date from which Hold/Release is applicable from.
Criteria	Select the criteria. The following options are available: • Hold - To hold the message • Release - To release the message if generated.

3.3 Mapping Products

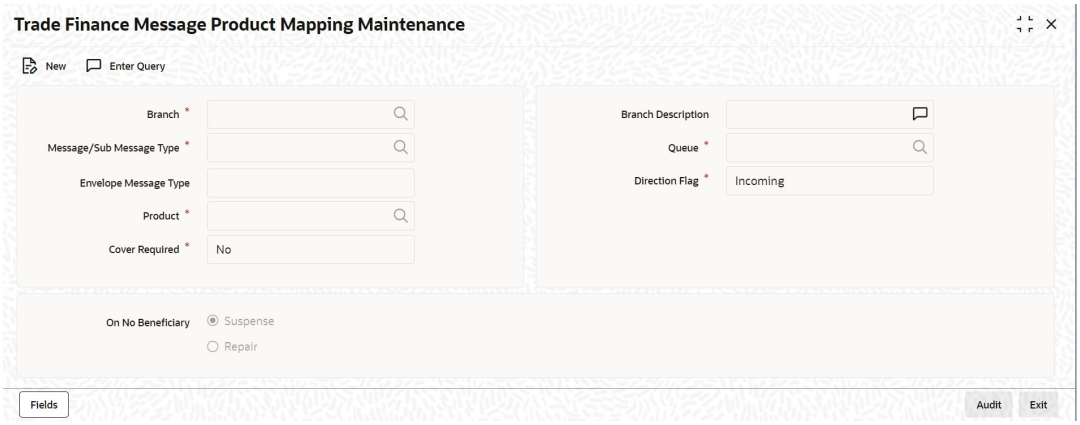
This topic provides the systematic instruction to map the products.

The message product mapping maintenance is used for resolving the product code on Branch, Message Type, Queue, Direction flag, covered required and Envelope Message type.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDPRDMP** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Message Product Mapping Maintenance** screen is displayed:



2. On **Trade Finance Message Product Mapping Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 3-3

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-3 Trade Finance Message Product Mapping Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Indicate the branch for which you are maintaining product-mapping preferences. The mapping is for a branch and message type combination.
Message Type/Sub Message Type	Select the message type/sub message type. The adjoining list displays a list of message types maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one. Specify the message for which you want to define the Rule based on which the STP will process the same.
Envelope Message Type	This field displays the index messages MT798. The index messages values are available in list.
Product	On indicating the branch and message type, you can map a product to the combination. Click the adjoining option list and select a product code from the option list.
Queue	You can specify the messaging queue to which the messages should be routed,for a branch, message and product combination. You can also assign multiple queues to a message type. Select the appropriate queue from the option-list. Indicate the queue to which the message must be routed,at the time of maintaining rules for a message type, if it satisfies the rule being defined.
Direction Flag	Indicate whether the message type for which you are maintaining product mapping preferences is an outgoing message or an incoming message. Click on the drop-down list and select the appropriate flag.
Cover Required	Indicate whether a cover needs to be sent for the transfer. The options available are: • Yes • No Whether a cover is required or not is decided based on the settlement instructions maintained for the party to which the onward message is sent.
On No Beneficiary	For your branch, indicate how OBTFCS should handle S.W.I.F.T. messages that do not carry information on the ultimate beneficiary of the transfer. The preference that you stated for your branch in the Product Mapping detailed screen is defaulted. You can change the default to suit the current upload session. The options available are: • Suspense and • Repair When you receive adequate information on the beneficiary, you can transfer the funds posted to the suspense GL to the customer account by liquidating the transfer. If you indicate Repair, the message will not be processed, and will be placed in Repair status.

3.4 STP Rule Maintenance

This section contains the following topics:

- Maintain STP Rule
- Error Button
- Show Rule Button
- Fields Button

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Maintain STP Rule
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain STP rule.
- Error Button
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to load error button.
- Show Rule Button
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to show rule button
- Fields Button
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to load fields button.

3.4.1 Maintain STP Rule

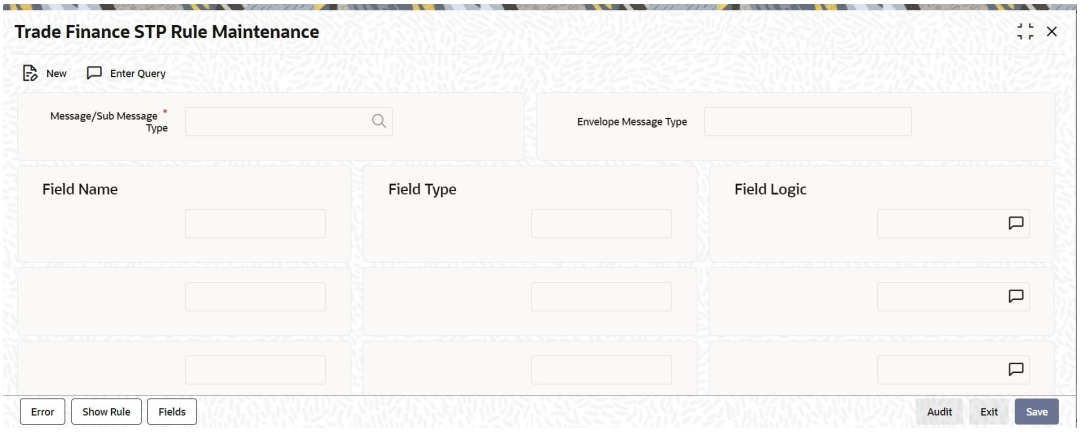
This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain STP rule.

STP Rule maintenance screen is required to set the STP rule maintenance references while processing in OBTFCS.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type **MSDTFSRL** in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance STP Rule Maintenance** screen is displayed.



2. On **Trade Finance STP Rule Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 3-4

Table 3-4 Trade Finance STP Rule Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Message Type/Sub Message Type	Select the message type/sub message type to generate the rule. The adjoining list displays a list of message types maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.
Envelope Message Type	This field displays the index messages MT798. The index messages values are available in list.
Field Name	Provide the field name.
Field Type	Select the field type. The options are as follows: • Text • Number • Date
Field Logic	Provide the field logic expression.

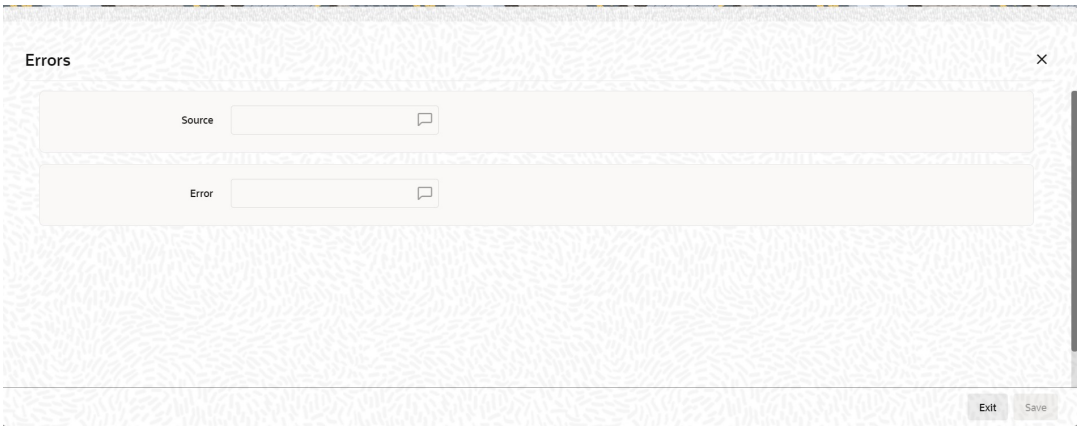
Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

3.4.2 Error Button

This topic provides the systematic instruction to load error button.

1. Click '**Error**' tab to open the '**Errors**' screen.

   The **Errors** screen is displayed.



2. On **Errors** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 3-5:

Table 3-5 Errors - Field Description

Field	Description
Source	Specify the source of error.
Error	Specify the actual error content.

3.4.3 Show Rule Button

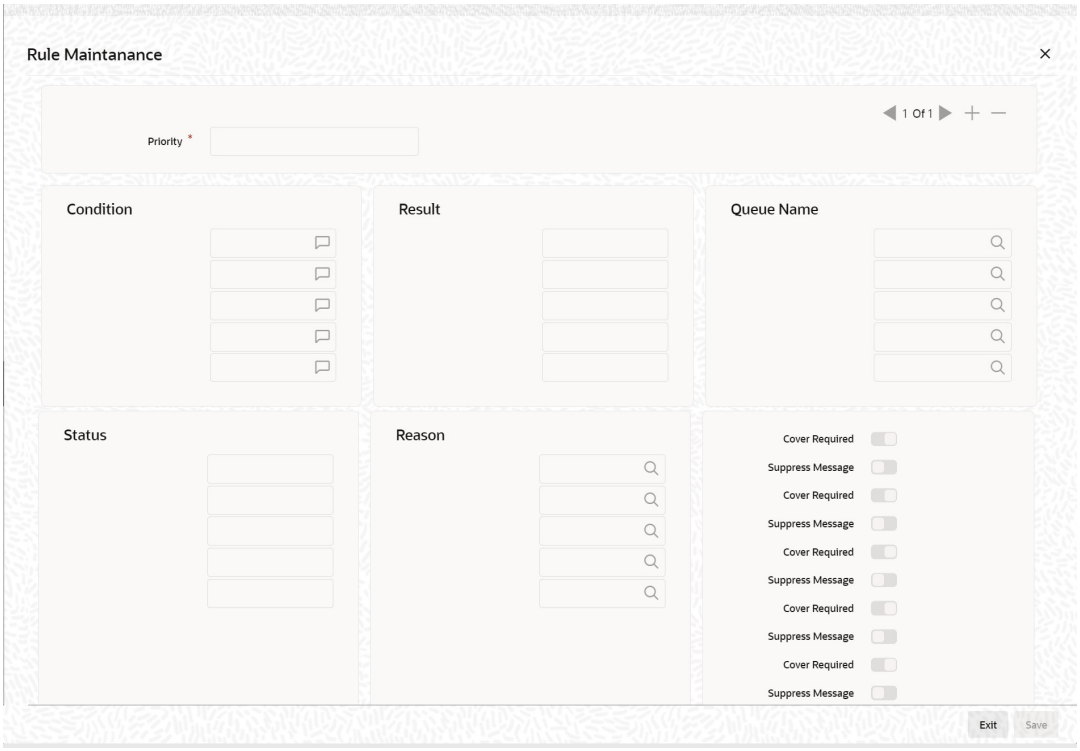
This topic provides the systematic instruction to show rule button

1. Click '**Show Rule**' tab to open the '**Rule Maintanance**' screen.

   Based on below maintenance dynamic package will be created. Multiple rules shall be provided and maintained in this screen.

   The **Rule Maintanance** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. On **Rule Maintanance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 3-6:

Table 3-6 Rule Maintanance - Field Description

Field	Description
Priority	Specify the priority level. Specify the below fields: • Condition • Result • Queue Name • Status • Reason • Cover Required • Suppress Message

3.4.4 Fields Button

This topic provides the systematic instruction to load fields button.

1. Click '**Fields**' tab to open the '**User Defined Fields**' screen.

   The **User Defined Fields** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2. On **User Defined Fields** screen, specify the values of user defined fields.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

4

Maintaining Addresses for Customer

The messages and advices that are sent to the customers of your bank can be transmitted to various addresses through the media types that you maintain in the ‘Media Maintenance’ screen. In this ‘Address Maintenance’ screen, some of the details that can be maintained are:

- The media through which messages to a customer should be transmitted
- The address(es) of a customer for each media type
- The answer-back code for a telex advice
- A ‘Test Word’ for the customer
- The messages that should be sent to an address
- The language in which messages should be sent to a customer address

A customer of your bank can have several addresses for a given media. To distinguish between one address and another for the same media, you can capture an address for every ‘Location’.

> **Note**
>
> The addresses that you maintain for a customer in this screen are in addition to the ones maintained in the Customer Information File (CIF) of the Core module.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Customer Address
- Customer Address

4.1 Customer Address

This section contains the following topics:

- Maintain Address at Customer (CIF) Level
- Change Log Button
- Viewing Customer Address

- Maintain Address at Customer (CIF) Level
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain address at customer (CIF) level.
- Change Log Button
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to load change log button.
- Viewing Customer Address
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to view customer address.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

4.1.1 Maintain Address at Customer (CIF) Level

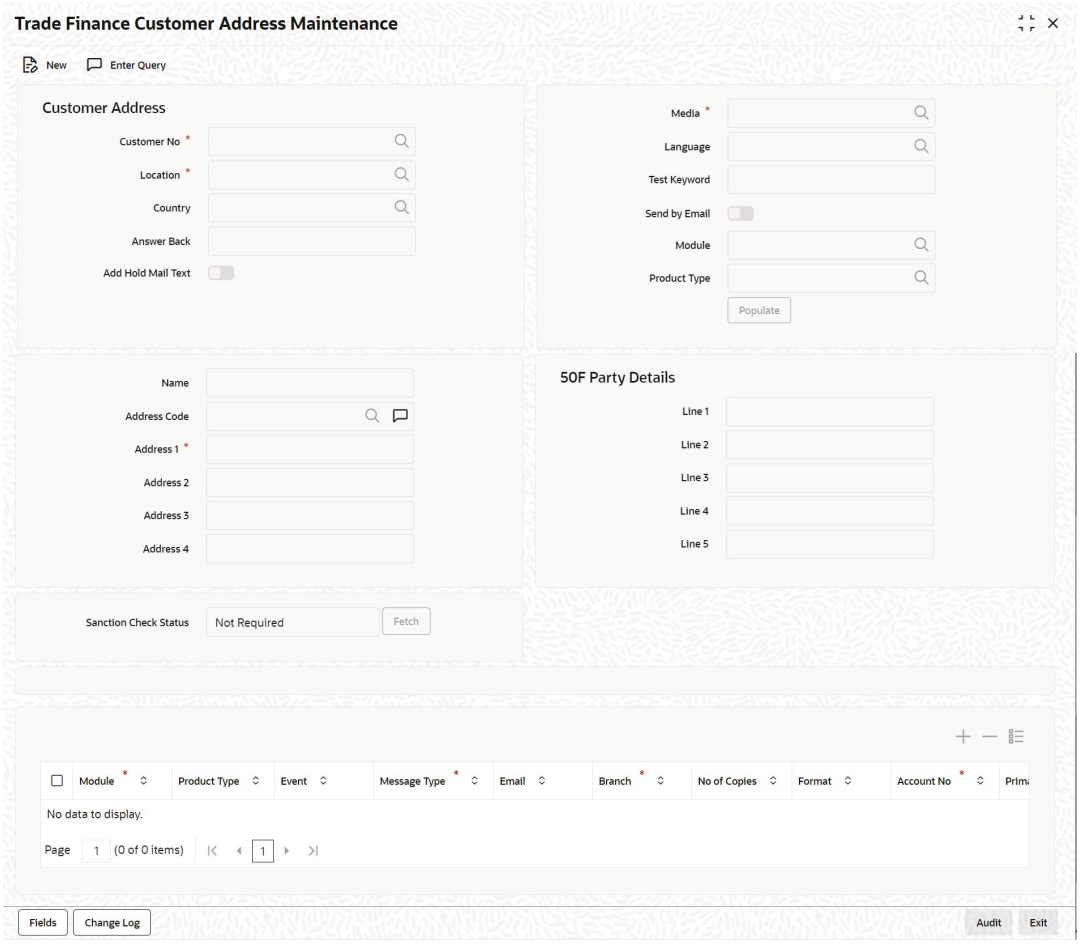
This topic provides the systematic instruction to maintain address at customer (CIF) level.

You also have the provision to maintain customer addresses at the customer (CIF) level.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSDTFCAD**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The '**Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance**' screen is displayed.



2. On **Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   If you are maintaining a new address for a customer, select '**New**' from the Actions Menu, or click new icon on the toolbar. The screen is displayed without any details.

   If you are calling a customer address record that has already been defined, double-click on a record from the summary screen. In the '**Summary**' screen, all the customer address records that you have entered are displayed in a tabular form.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-1:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-1 Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer No	Specify the customer (CIF) number, assigned to a customer in the 'Customer Information Maintenance' screen, before you capture the different addresses of the customer. The name of the customer whose address you are maintaining is automatically displayed when you indicate the customer's identifier.
Media	The types of media for which you can capture addresses include Mail, E-Mail, Telex, SWIFT, FAX and FILEACT interface to TIPA network. The Media details maintained in 'Media Maintenance' screen will appear in the list of values.
Location	As discussed earlier, a customer of your bank can have several addresses for the same media. To differentiate between one address of a customer and another for a given media, it is mandatory for you to specify a unique location for each address. The location that you specify for an address is used as a unique identifier for the customer address.
Language	In this field, you can specify the language in which the messages sent to the address should be expressed. You can choose a language code from the option list available against this field. The language code that you specify is taken to be the default language in which all messages sent to the address are expressed. **Note** Remember that to send a message to a customer in a particular language you should have also maintained a message format for the chosen language through the 'Advice Format Maintenance' screen.
Country	Here, you select the relevant country code where your customer resides. All countries maintained through the 'Country Name Maintenance' screen are made available here.
Answer Back	Specify the answer-back code for the customer. This field is applicable only if a message is transmitted through 'Telex'. It cannot be more than 20 characters in length. It is a free format text.
Test Keyword	Enter the test word allotted to a customer. This field is applicable only if the message is transmitted through Telex (That is media as TELEX).
Send by E-mail	If your customer has an e-mail address, you can opt to capture it by clicking on the box adjacent to the 'Send by E-Mail' option. Enter the e-mail address for the customer, media and location combination in the first Address field. You can capture addresses such as fax, mail, and so on, for the combination in the remaining address fields.
Name	Specify the name of the customer here.
Address Code	Select the address code from the adjoining address code value list.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Address	Enter the detailed address to which messages and advices generated should be sent to, for a particular customer account under the selected media and location combination. The format of the address depends on the media through which the message is transmitted. If the address is for the media type mail, you can enter the customers address in the four rows under this field. Each line that you enter can contain a maximum of 35 characters. If the media of transmission is Telex, the address should be expressed numerically. If you are defining a SWIFT address, the address should be of eight or eleven characters alphanumeric. **Note** The valid address (e-mail or Telex or SWIFT) must be entered in the first line of the Address field only for it to be used.
Add Hold Mail Text	If this option is checked, then all the mail advice generated for this customer and location would have the hold mail text displayed on top of the message. As a consequence, these mail advices would not be dispatched to the customer unless required. Check this box to indicate you want the hold mail text to be displayed on top of the message indicating the branch.
Module	Specify the OBTFCS Modules.
Product Type	Specify the Product Types applicable for the Modules.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
50F Party Details	Specify the party details related to the ordering customer as a 5-line input here. Line 1 indicates the party identifier and lines 2 to 5 indicate the name and address details of the party. You can use either of the following line formats with option F: • Line 1 (Party Identifier) /34x (Account) • Lines 2-5 (Name & Address) 1!n/33x (Number)(Details) Or • Line 1 (Party Identifier) 4!a/2!a/27x4!a/30x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) • Lines 2-5 (Name & Address) 1!n/33x (Number)(Details) The details specified here are used for a stricter validation of the details related to the ordering customer. The validations are carried out according to the rules indicated below: • Validations for line1, party identifier (applicable for the second format listed above): – Line 1 has to comply with (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format where the country code should be a valid ISO country code – The first 4 characters specified should be a valid party identifier code supported by SWIFT • Validations for lines 2 to 5, name and address details of the party: – The first line must start with number 1 – Line numbers must appear in numerical order – Line number 2 cannot be used without line number 3 and vice versa – Line number 4 cannot be used without line number 5 and vice versa – Line number 4 should have the format YYYYMMDD and this date must not be greater than the date on which the message was sent to SWIFT – Line numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 should be followed by a valid ISO country code – Line numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 should not repeat. Line numbers 1 and 2 can repeat. – Line 8 is used as additional information. When the account identifier format is used, then in the case of Line 8 being used, either line 6 or line 7 should be used. When the party code identifier format is used, then Line 8 can be the continuation of line 1, line 6 or line 7. Line 6 or 7 need not be mandatorily be used. During contract input, the ordering customer record is searched in the customer addresses maintained and if found the corresponding 50F details are defaulted to the contract. If not found, the address details default from customer maintenance. These validations are carried out for the following outgoing message types and appropriate error messages are displayed in case of any mismatches. • MT101 • MT102 • MT102+ • MT103 • MT103+ • MT210

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
	• MT910
Module	Indicates OBTFCS Modules.
Product Type	Indicates product types applicable for the Modules.
Event	Indicates product types applicable for the Modules.

- Specify Message Address
  This topic provides the systematic instruction to specify message address.

4.1.1.1 Specify Message Address

This topic provides the systematic instruction to specify message address.

1. On the message address, specify the fields.

   For a customer address - message type combination, you can indicate the branch (es) from which the message can be sent to the address with Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service.

   you can offer your customers the facility to effect a transaction from any of the branches of your bank. Hence, you can indicate the branches from where a message should be generated. You can select a branch code from the option list that is available.

   > **Note**
   >
   > You can use the wildcard ‘All’ indicating that the message can be sent to the address in the defined format from all the branches of your bank. For example, if you indicate ‘All’ in the branch field for the message type ‘payment message’ it would mean that the address is applicable whenever a payment message is generated from any of the branches of your bank

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-2:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-2 Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Message Type	A message type is always associated with a module. You should indicate the messages to be sent to the address you have defined for the customer, by picking up the message types for the respective module. **Note** You can use the wildcard 'All' indicating that all messages for the customer should be sent to the address being defined. In this screen you should indicate: • **Module + Message Type** – Accounting (AC) + Account Statement • **Branch** – London • **Module** – All • **Copies** – 1
Email	Indicates Email address for the Message Type.
Copies	You can indicate the number of copies of the message that should be sent to this location each time it is generated. The number you specify here, will be the default number of copies of the messages that will be generated each time a message is sent to this location through the media you have specified. If you indicate that more than one copy should be sent to a location, the first message will be the original and the others will be marked as 'copy'. **Note** For payment messages, Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service will default 'one' indicating that only one payment message will be generated. You will not have an option to change it.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-2 (Cont.) Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Format	You can specify the format in which a message should be sent to a customer's address. The default format for a message type needs to be defined through the 'Advice Format Maintenance' screen. You can choose to use the default format defined for the message type or you can indicate another format for the message. If you leave this field blank the default format specified for a message type in the Advice Format screen will be used. However, if you want to personalize a message to make it specific to a customer, you can indicate the code of the format that should be used for the advice - customer combination. For example, you have maintained a standard format for the account statements that are sent from your bank in the Advice Format screen. However, for Mr. Andrew Scott, a non-resident customer you want to personalize the account statement rather than send him the standard one defined in the Advice Format screen. To make this possible you can indicate the code of a format that you defined specific to Mr. Scott. Whenever an account statement is sent to Mr. Scott from your bank, it will be in the format that you have defined in this screen. **Note** The special format should first be defined in the advice format screen before it can be associated with Mr. Scott's address.
Primary Address	When defining addresses for a message type, you have to identify an address as the primary address.
Confirmation Message	The confirmation messages are matched based on the confirmation rule maintained. Auto matching of confirmation messages is enabled only if the '**Confirmation Message**' is checked for the combination of customer, branch, message type, module, location and media.

2. *Refer the 'Continuous Linked Settlements' chapter of the Foreign Exchange User Manual for details on processing CLS deals in Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service.*

4.1.2 Change Log Button

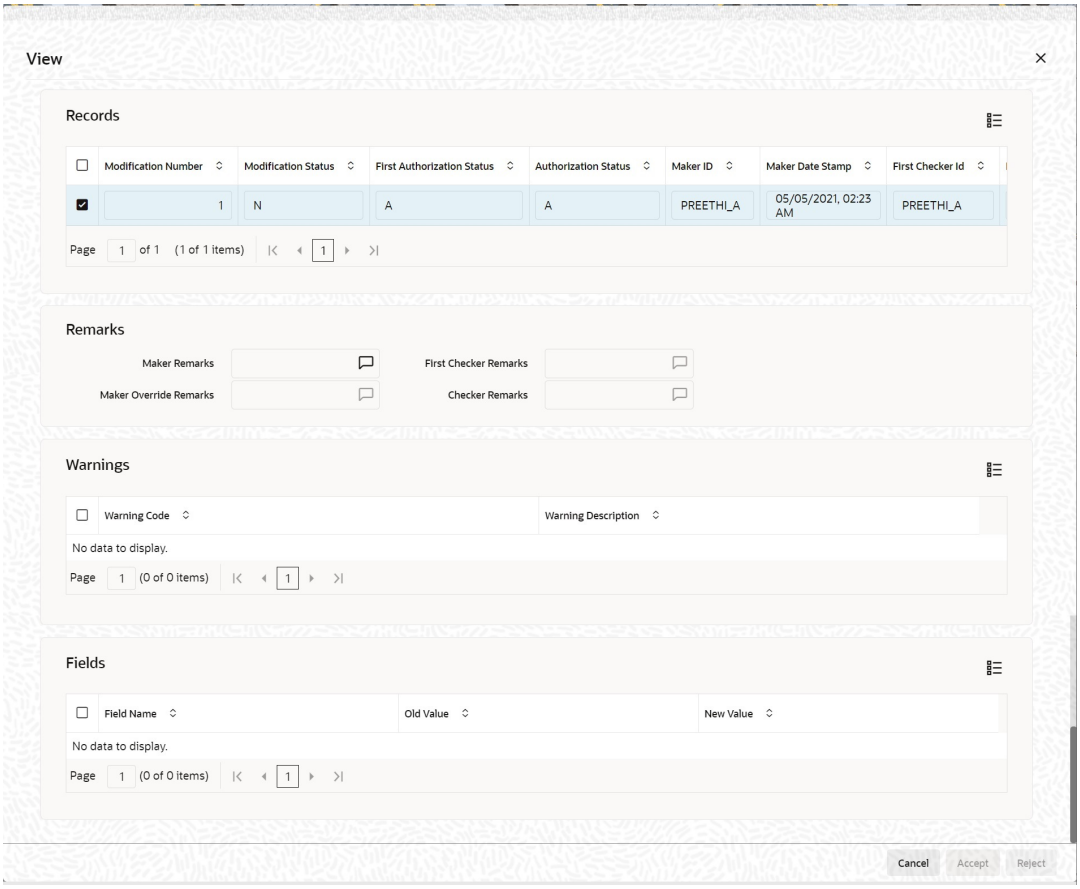
This topic provides the systematic instruction to load change log button.

You can view the customer's previous addresses and changes made to the address using the '**View**' screen. You can also determine the number of changes made to the address till date, who made the changes, when was the change made, and whether the change has been authorized or not.

1. Click '**Change Log**' button within the '**Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance**' screen.

   The '**View**' screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. Double-click the '**View Changes**' button corresponding to the desired date under '**Maker Date Stamp**' to view the changes made on a particular date.

   A detailed screen appears containing changes made on the given date.

4.1.3 Viewing Customer Address

This topic provides the systematic instruction to view customer address.

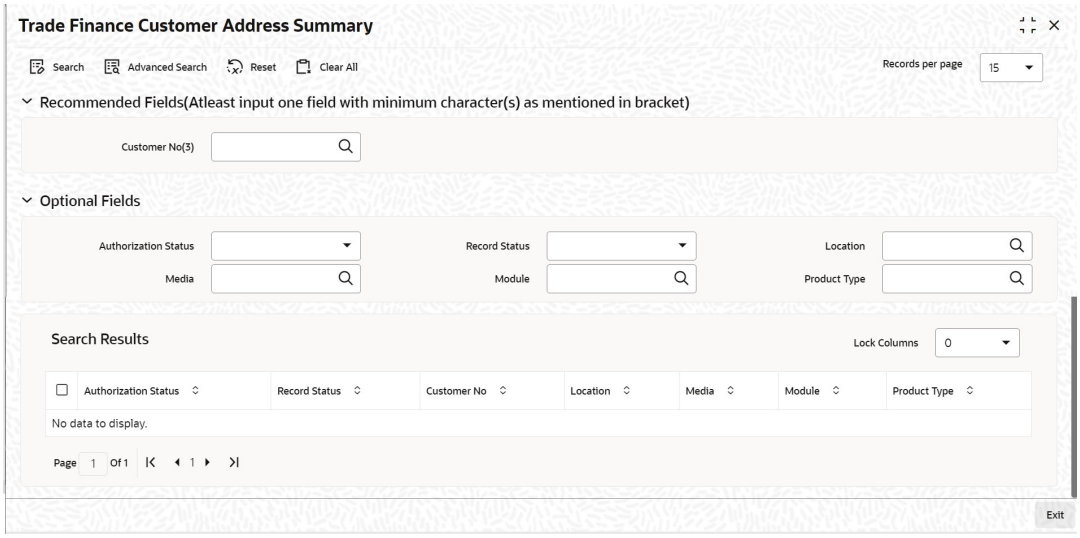
You can view the address details maintained in the '**Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance**' screen using the '**Trade Finance Customer Address Summary**' screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSSTFCAD**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Customer Address Summary**' screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. Click '**Search**' button to display the records matching the specified criteria.

   For each record fetched by the system based on your query criteria, the following details are displayed.

   - Authorization Status
   - Customer Number
   - Media
   - Record Status
   - Location

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

5

Maintaining Advice Formats

The advices that are generated from your bank will have a definite format. In the ‘Advice Format Maintenance’ screen you can specify formats and indicate the messages and advices that should use the formats you have defined.

By maintaining message formats you can ensure consistency across the branches of your bank. You can maintain advice formats either by:

- Using the format editor on the screen to enter the format, or
- Importing the format from an ASCII file which can be located either on the:
  - Server
  - Client

> **Note**
>
> Message formats are maintained at the bank level and will be applicable to all the branches of your bank.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Advice Format Maintenance
- Automatic Printing of Advices Generated during EOD Processing

- Advice Format Maintenance
- Automatic Printing of Advices Generated during EOD Processing

5.1 Advice Format Maintenance

This section contains the following topic:

- Maintain Advice Format Details

- Maintain Advice Format Details

This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain advice format details.

5.1.1 Maintain Advice Format Details

This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain advice format details.

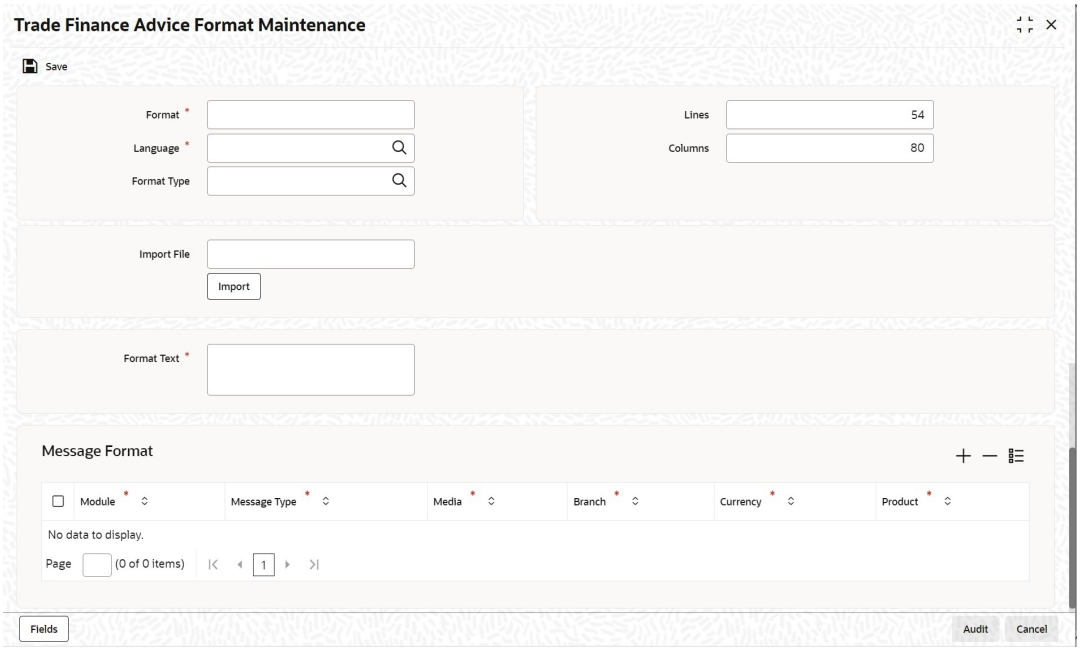
Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type ‘**MSDTFAFM**’ in the text box, and click next arrow.

   If you are maintaining a new advice format, click the ‘**New**’ button on the Application tool bar.

   The **Trade Finance Advice Format Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. On '**Trade Finance Advice Format Maintenance**' screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 5-1:

Table 5-1 Trade Finance Advice Format Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Format	In Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service, each format that you define is identified by a fifteen character code called a Format code. You can follow your own convention for devising this code. The code that you assign to a format should be unique as it is used to identify the format. You can compare simple conditions while defining message formats. When you need to use a format that you have defined, you need to just specify the code assigned to the format. The details of the format will automatically become applicable to the message. After you assign a code to a format you can indicate: • The number of lines that should be contained in a page when the advice is printed. • The number of columns that should be contained in a page when the advice is printed. • The language of the message. • The form type attached to the format.
Language	A message can be sent to a customer in different languages. To make this possible, you need to maintain a format in different languages. While maintaining addresses for a customer in the '**Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance**' screen you can indicate the format and language in which a message should be sent.
Format Type	Specify the form type that applies to the message. Select a form type from the adjoining option-list.

Entering an Advice Format using the Format Editor

To enter a format using the format editor, click free format text icon positioned next to Format Text. In the note pad that is loaded you can actually tailor an advice to suit your requirements. The format editor has certain keywords which signify different options which

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

you can use to create a format. The following table contains a comprehensive list of the key words that can be used in the format editor.

Keyword	Significance
#RH	Indicates the start of the report header section.
#PH	Indicates the beginning of the header for a page.
#EH	Indicates both the end of the header section of the report or the end header of a page.
#RF	Indicates the start of the report footer section.
#PF	Indicates the start of the footer of a page.
#EF	Indicates both the end of the footer of a report or page.
#B	Indicates the start of the body of the message.
#EB	Indicates the end of the body of the message.
#CL	Indicates that you can collapse a line.
#EC	Indicates the end of a line that you have collapsed.
#LOOP	Indicates the beginning of a loop.
#ENDLOOP	Indicates the end of a loop.
#IF	Indicates a conditional section.
#ANDIF	Indicates a conditional section.
#ORIF	Indicates a conditional section
#ENDIF	Indicates the end of a conditional.

Importing an Advice Format from an ASCII File on the Server

The server indicates the machine on which the database of your bank is installed. To import a format from an ASCII file on the server:

a. Click against the field marked Server.

b. Specify the full path to the file on the server which contains the format you want to import.

c. Thereafter, click '**Import**' button.

The file containing the format of the message will be displayed on the screen.

Importing an Advice Format from an ASCII File on the Client

Client refers to your own machine. To import a format from an ASCII file on the client:

a. Click against the field marked Client.

b. Specify the full path to the file on the client which contains the format you want to import.

c. Thereafter, click '**Import**' button.

The file containing the format of the message will be displayed on the screen.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

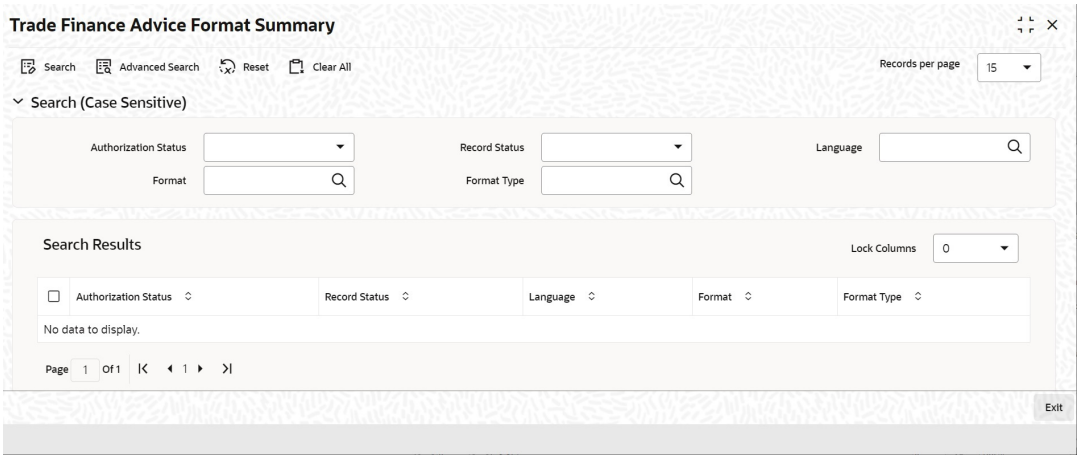
Field	Description
Message Format	After you have defined a format and assigned it a code you can indicate the list of messages that should use the format. The format that you define for a message in this screen is taken to be the default format that will be used whenever the message is generated from your bank. For each message that you specify, you can also indicate the specific details of the following, for which the format should be used: • Module • Message Type • Branch • Currency • Product • Media Thus, you can specify a different format for the various combinations of the above. To add a message to the list of messages that can use the format, enter the details of the message and click add icon. To delete a message from the list, select the message and click delete icon. **Note** For all the five combinations you can use the wildcard 'ALL' indicating that the format is applicable for records in that category. For example, if you indicate 'ALL' in the branch field for the message type payment message it would mean that the format is applicable whenever a payment message is generated from any of the branches of your bank.
Saving the Record	After you have made the mandatory entries, save the record. A user, bearing a different Login ID should authorize an advice format maintenance record that you have created, before the End of Day processes (EOD) are begun.

3. Click '**Exit**' or '**Cancel**' button to return to the Application Browser.
4. On Homepage, type '**MSDTFAFM**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   In the summary screen, all the advice format records that have already been saved, will be displayed in a tabular form; double-click a record of your choice to open it.

   The **Trade Finance Advice Format Summary** screen is displayed:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



5.2 Automatic Printing of Advices Generated during EOD Processing

In addition to generation of advices, Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service automatically prints the advices that are scheduled to be generated during End Of Day (EOD) processing. Account Statements, Loan statements are examples of advices that are scheduled to be generated during EOD processing.

This section contains the following topics:

- Start the Background Process
- Printing of Advices

- Start the Background Process
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to start the background.

- Printing of Advices

5.2.1 Start the Background Process

This topic provides the systematic instructions to start the background.

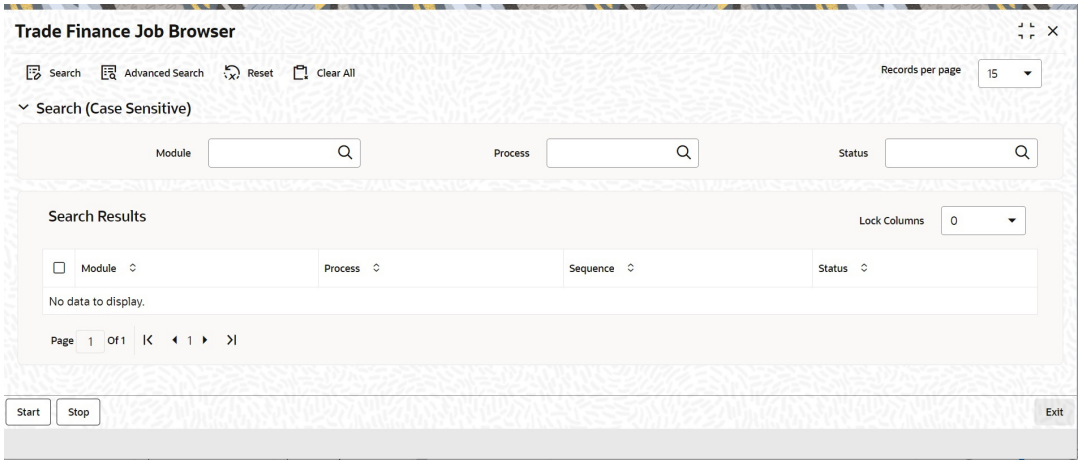
In Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service, you need to run the background process to generate and print advices. In addition to the generation of the advices, system will also print the advices that are scheduled to be generated during EOD processing. You can start or stop a process in the '**Trade Finance Job Browser**' screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**TFSJOBBR**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Job Browser** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. Click '**Search**' button to display the records matching the specified criteria.

   For each record fetched by the system based on your query criteria, the following details are displayed.

   - Module
   - Process
   - Process Sequence Number
   - Status

3. Check the required process in the search results table and click '**Start**' button to start the process.
4. Click '**Stop**' button to stop the process, at any point.

5.2.2 Printing of Advices

In Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service, advices are generated during batch processing. If you have started the background process, system will search for the messages that are not generated. The advices may be of two kinds:

- Advices that are not generated during contract authorization (If you had not opted for message generation at the time of contract authorization)
- Advices that are scheduled to be generated during End of Day operations.
- As soon as the message is generated, system will check whether the advice was scheduled to get generated during EOD. If so, the advice will be sent for spooling and printing.

If the advice is not scheduled to be generated during EOD, system will move on to generate the next advice without printing the advice.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

6

Processing Outgoing Messages

Here, the procedure involved in generating an outgoing message is explained. To recall, you have already maintained:

- The type of messages that can be generated at your bank
- Formats for the various messages
- The media through which messages should be transmitted
- A media control system to receive and transmit messages for a given media
- The addresses for a customer for a given media

In each module of Oracle Banking Trade Finance, you can define products. While defining products you also indicate the messages that should be associated with an event in the life cycle of a contract involving the product.

A contract goes through several events during it's life-cycle. A message for an event is triggered for generation when the event is authorized.

For example, you have defined a product to cater to short term loans. You have indicated that the following messages should be generated when events take place:

Event	Message
INITIATION	Initiation Advice
LIQUIDATION	Liquidation Advice

> **Note**
>
> In this context advices and messages are commonly referred to as messages.

Depending on the product - message - customer details that you have set up, Oracle Banking Trade Finance determines the address and the media through which the message should be transmitted.

If a message is to be transmitted through mail, it has to be printed. If the message is to be transmitted through Telex, you will have to enter the testword (if it is required for the message). The messages that are to be transmitted through media like Telex and SWIFT will be sent by the Media Control System (MCS) which is connected to the node in which the database of your branch is installed.

If a message is to be transmitted through email, TF_MAIL_JOB needs to be configured. Job will pickup generated messages with to be emailed set as 'Y' and email will be sent from MAIL server configured.

For Email advices that has to be sent in PDF format, TF_MAIL_PDF needs to be configured. Job will pickup generated messages with to be emailed set as 'Y' and email will be sent from MAIL server configured.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

For Resending of Email advices, Kindly refer section Trade Finance Resend Email Advice A message that is triggered for generation can be sent in the background or can be generated on-line. An outgoing message will be processed based on the preference that you state.

A message that is triggered for generation can be sent in the background or can be generated on-line. An outgoing message will be processed based on the preference that you state.

> **Note**
>
> The messages that are triggered by an automatic event like the generation of a tracer for an LC, billing notice and delinquency notice for a loan, and so on, will be put in the Outgoing Browser by the automatic function itself. This is because events triggered by an automatic function do not require authorization.

This topic contains the following sections:

- Outgoing Messages Browser Summary
- Outgoing Messages Browser Summary

6.1 Outgoing Messages Browser Summary

This section contains the following topics:

- Generate Messages from Outgoing Browser
- Perform Operations on an Outgoing Message
- Trade Finance Resend Email Advice
- Generate Messages from Outgoing Browser
  This topic provides systematic instructions to generate message from outgoing browser.
- Perform Operations on an Outgoing Message
  This topic provides systematic instructions to perform operations on an outgoing message.
- Trade Finance Resend Email Advice
  This topic provides systematic instructions to load trade finance resend email advice.

6.1.1 Generate Messages from Outgoing Browser

This topic provides systematic instructions to generate message from outgoing browser.

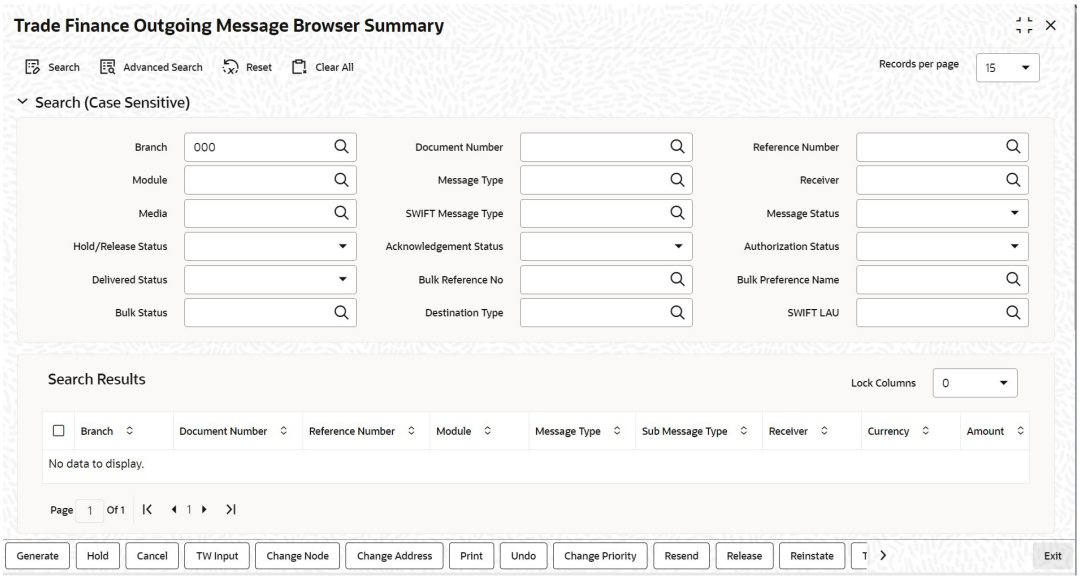
If the background message process is not running, all the messages that are triggered for generation will be displayed in the Outgoing Message Browser from where you can generate the message.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSSTFOBR**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Outgoing Message Browser Summary** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



You can view features of the outgoing messages based on any of the following criteria.

- Branch
- Document Number
- Reference Number
- Module
- Message Type
- Receiver
- Media
- Swift Message Type
- Hold/Release Status
- Acknowledgment Status
- Authorization Status
- Delivered Status
- Bulk Reference Number
- Bulk Preference Name
- Bulk Status - The bulk status can be one of the following:
  - INPROGRESS - Indicates that bulking is identified for the DCN
  - BULK_SUCC - Indicates that the bulking operation is successfully completed
  - BULK_FAIL - Indicates that the bulking operation failed
  - FILESENT_SUCC- Indicates that the bulked file is sent to the destination
  - FILESENT_FAIL - Indicates that bulked file was not sent as sending failed
- Destination Type
- SWIFT LAU

2. Click '**Search**' button.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

The system identifies all outgoing messages satisfying the specified criteria and displays the following details for each outgoing message:

- Branch
- Document Number
- Reference Number
- Module
- Message Type
- Sub Message Type
- Receiver
- Currency
- Amount
- Media
- Swift Message Type
- SWIFT Sub Message Type
- Node
- Priority
- Customer Name
- Address
- Address2
- Address3
- Address4
- Location
- Message Status
- Testword
- Exception
- Running number
- Hold/Release Status
- Test Amount
- Test date
- Test Currency
- Test word Narrative
- Acknowledgement Status
- Hold Mail
- External Reference
- Delivery By
- RTGS Network
- Entry By
- Maker Date Stamp

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Authorized By
- Checker Date Stamp
- Authorization Status
- Once Authorized
- Modification Number
- DCN LIST
- Bulk
- Selected
- Testing Status
- Any or Original
- Original DCN
- Delivered Status
  - RTGS Network will be defaulted for the following message types:
    - CUST_TSFR_RTGS
    - BANK_TSFR_RTGS
    - DIRDR_RTGS

RTGS Message type and its description are shown in the table below:

Message	Description	SWIFT Message
CUST_TSFR_RTGS	Used when a Pay message generation is for a corporate and sent through the RTGS Network.	MT 103
BANK_TSFR_RTGS	Used when a message belongs to an interbank deal and sent through the RTGS Network.	MT 202
DIRDR_RTGS	Used when a direct debit message is sent through the RTGS Network.	MT 204

- From Date
- To Date
- Bulk Reference No
- Bulk Reference Name
- Bulk Status
- File Type
- Swift Net Connectivity
- Folder Name
- Queue Name
- Destination Type
- SWIFT LAU

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> - If none of the criteria is selected, then the system displays all the messages in the outgoing browser.
> - Funding Status will be updated during the processing of incoming MT102 and MT109.

6.1.2 Perform Operations on an Outgoing Message

This topic provides systematic instructions to perform operations on an outgoing message.

1. The operations that you can perform on an outgoing message are determined by the rights that you are assigned with, at Security Management System (SMS) level. If a function in the Outgoing Browser is disabled, then the function is not allowed for the record.
2. Check the box against the message(s) for which you need to perform an operation and then click the corresponding operation. The action performed will require authorization, if maintained at the Messaging Branch Preferences level.
3. The system allows only '**Print**', '**View**' and '**Detail**' actions for messages generated by External Payment system.
4. The following operations can be performed on the outgoing messages:

Table 6-1 Trade Finance Outgoing Message Browser Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Generate	Click to generate an outgoing message. You can generate un-generated and repaired messages. When you click 'Generate', the system checks the contract status for which the message is generated and will not generate a message in the following condition: • If the contract is reversed • If the message is on hold • If the message maintenance is not authorized and the message is moved to repair queue. Message marked as 'Generated 'shall be viewed in '**MSDTFBMT**' screen.
Hold	Click if you need to temporarily stop generating an outgoing message. Authorizing Supervisor can view details and then release the messages or change their status to Carry Forward, which in turn can be released on further authorization. **Note** Messages with Hold status must either be carried forward or released, before you execute the EOD processes at the branch; else the system displays an error message. However, if the message is cancelled, then the system will not display error message, though the status is 'Hold'.
Cancel	Click if you need to cancel an outgoing message. You can cancel messages with '**Un-generated**' and '**Hold**' status.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Outgoing Message Browser Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
TW Input	Click if you need to input testword for Telex messages which were moved to '**Repair**' status.
Change Node	Click if you need to change the node from which an outgoing message is generated. In a distributed environment, the database of one or more branches of your bank will be located at a node or a server. Hence a Media Control System will be installed and defined specifying the node at which it is installed. When you click '**Node**', the system displays the details of the individual message providing an option to change the '**Node**'. Select the node you need to change from the adjoining option list. **Note** MCS status at the node in which the database of your bank is installed should be passive.
Change Address	Click if you need to change the address to which an outgoing message has to be sent. Enter the new address to which the message should be sent and click '**OK**' to save. **Note** Change of address can be done only before a message is generated.
Print/Spool	Click if you need to print an outgoing message. When you click '**Print**', option will be provided to select spool or print on-line. Messages that are transmitted through mail and those cancelled should be printed. You can also choose to print the details of messages transmitted through other media types. The system provides an option to spool the advices in PDF format. When you click the 'Print/Spool' button, you can view the selected advice in PDF file. You can also view the SWIFT tag description.
Undo	Click if you need to reverse the last action you performed on an outgoing message at '**Outgoing Messages Browser**' level
Change Priority	Click if you need to change the priority, for sending a payment message which is yet to be generated. **Note** In the Background, Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service generates messages on the priority basis.
Resend	Click if you need to regenerate and resend a message which was generated and sent.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Outgoing Message Browser Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Release	Click if you need to release a message which is on hold.
Reinstate	Click if you need to reinstate cancelled outgoing messages.
TW Auth	Click if you are provided rights to authorize testword entered for a Telex message. While authorizing you have to reenter the testword.
Change Media	Click if you need to change the media through which a message is transmitted, before it would be generated. Media of transmission of a message is changed if there is a failure of the medium at the recipient's end. **Note** The selected media through which a message is transmitted should be available to the recipient.
Change Branch	Click if you need to send an outgoing message from another branch. Select the branch to which the message needs to be moved from the adjoining option list. You change the branch of a message for the following reasons: • If there is a failure of a medium at the bank's or the counterparty's end • If the branch is located closer to the location of the customer's address.
View	Click if you need to view the contents of a generated outgoing message. Viewing multiple messages is not supported.
Authorize	Click to authorize, if you are provided authorization rights for an operation at the Messaging Branch Preferences level. Messages should be authorized before sending them.
HandOff	Click if you need to hand-off a generated message to MCS to save the date in an ASCII format.
Details	Click if you need to view the details of a generated outgoing message. Viewing details of multiple messages is not supported.
On-line Auth	Click to authorize online, if you are provided online authorization rights for an operation at the Messaging Branch Preferences level. Messages should be authorized before sending them.
Copy	Click if you need to send a copy of an outgoing message to another customer involved in a contract. You will provide the following to options: • Any–Select to implement the following changes: – Select media from an adjoining option list – Specify name of the recipient – Specify the location of the recipient – Specify the address of the recipient • Original–Select to copy the message in the original form

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Outgoing Message Browser Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Carry Forward	Click if you need to Carry Forward an outgoing message which is on '**Hold**' for subsequent days. **Note** Messages which have been Carried Forward can be put back on Hold. **Note** If an advice is not generated, then the system generates, spools, and moves it to the client work station.

6.1.3 Trade Finance Resend Email Advice

This topic provides systematic instructions to load trade finance resend email advice.

Trade Finance Resend Email Advice screen is used to resend email messages.

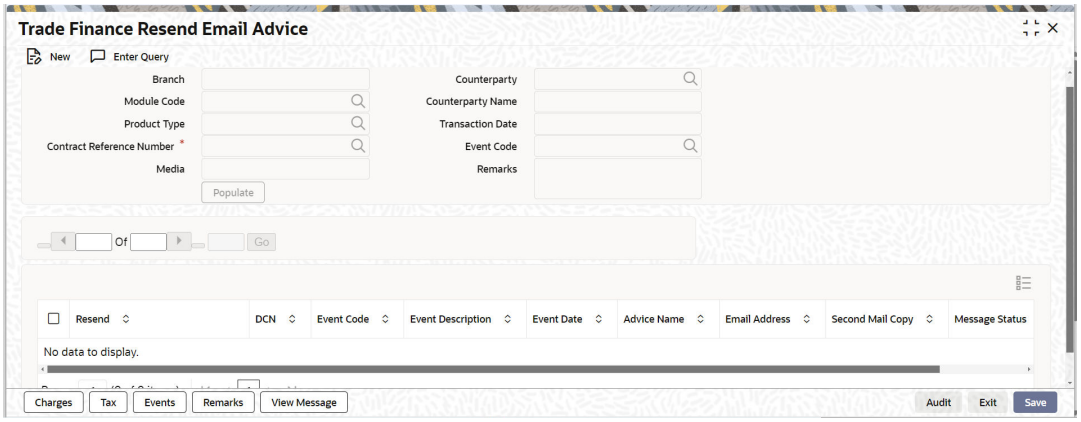
Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. Header will be available with search criteria. On click of populate system will display email messages in detail section.
2. Messages already send with Message status Hand-off will be considered. Resend drop-down to be updated as Yes for messages to be resend.
3. On click of **Save**, selected messages will be marked for re-send and system to provide an override message "(*Number of Advices*) will be resent ".

   For instance: If five advices are marked for resent– System will display an override message "5 Advice(s) will be resent."
4. Delete option will be available before authorization. On Authorize, selected messages will be marked for resend.
5. Message status will be updated from hand-off to generate and number of copies will be incremented by 1 during authorization.
6. On Homepage, type '**MSDTFRSD**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Resend Email Advice** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



The following operations can be performed on the outgoing messages:

- New
- Delete
- Query
- Authorize

7. On **Trade Finance Resend Email Advice** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 6-2:

Table 6-2 Trade Finance Resend Email Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	This field displays the transaction branch.
Counterparty	Click to search and select from the list of active Customers. Customers indicate counter party of the transactions. User can choose the Customer.
Counterparty Name	Customer name will be displayed based on the counterparty selected. It is a display field.
Module Code	Click to search and select the module code from the list of OBTFCS modules (LC, LI, BC, IB, LQ).
Product Type	Click to search and select the product type from the list of product types based on module selected (Import LC, Export LC, Guarantees, Standby Letters of Credit, Bills and Collection). For LQ module, Product type 'Z' will be shown.
Contract Reference Number	Click to search and select the Contract Reference Number from the active and authorized contracts of the Branch, Counterparty, Module code and Product Type provided.
Event Code	Click to search and select the Event code from the list of ALL / Events triggered for the selected contract.
Transaction date	This field displays the current branch date and will be a display field.
Media	System will default '**Mail**' and will be display field.
Populate	Populate button to fetch advices sent to Counterparty by email based on the search criteria.
Remarks	Specify the remarks for the transaction.
Resend version number	Resend version Number to display multiple Resend processed for the transaction.
Detailed	

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Trade Finance Resend Email Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Resend	Select the value from the drop-down with Yes/No options. Yes to be selected to resend the email.
DCN	DCN number generated for the message sent earlier.
Event Code	Indicate the event code of the message.
Event Description	Indicate the event description of the message.
Event Date	Indicate the event Date of original message.
Advice Name	Indicate the message type.
E-Mail Address	Indicate the e-mail id of original recipient.
Second mail copy	Indicate the registered email maintained at the customer level if different from Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance.
Message Status	This field displays the real time message status. Message status will be Hand-off on save, generated on authorization and Hand-off once message is resent successfully.
Subsystems	
Charges	Indicate the charges call form to process charges applicable for the resend event – RSND. Not applicable for LQ contract.
Tax	Indicate the tax call form to process tax applicable. Not applicable for LQ contract.
Events	Indicate the events callform/ Launch form to display events triggered for the contract. Not applicable for LQ contract.
Remarks	Remarks call form to display Remarks. Not applicable for LQ contract.
View Message	View launch form to display the mail message selected. When multiple messages are selected, system will consider the latest message as per the existing functionality.

- Trade Finance Resend Email Advice Summary
  This topic provides systematic instruction to load trade finance resend email advice summary.

6.1.3.1 Trade Finance Resend Email Advice Summary

This topic provides systematic instruction to load trade finance resend email advice summary.

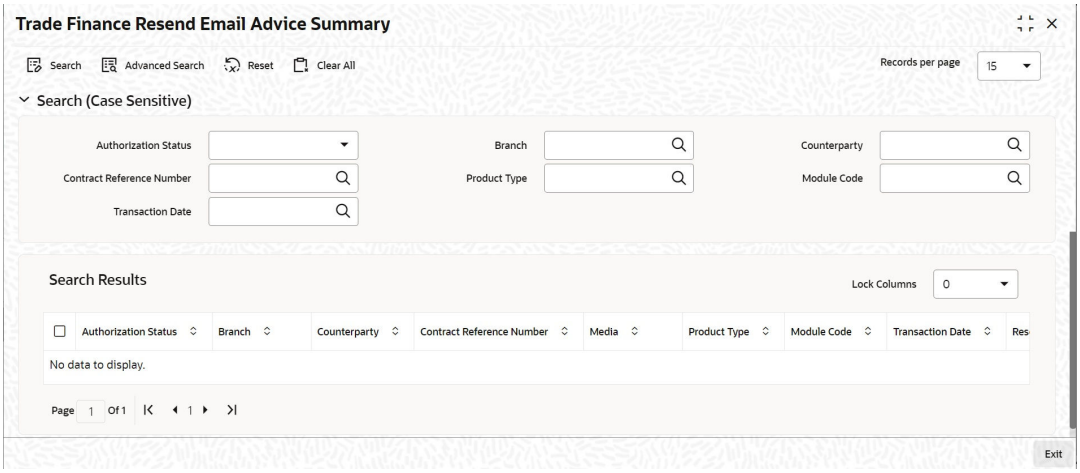
Trade Finance Resend Email Advice Summary screen allows the user to query messages marked for resend of email messages.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSSTFRSD**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Resend Email Advice Summary** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. On '**Trade Finance Advice Format Maintenance**' screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to Table 6-3:

Table 6-3 Trade Finance Resend Email Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Query Fields	
Authorization status	Query messages marked for resend of email based on authorization status.
Branch	Query messages marked for resend of email based on branch.
Counterparty	Query messages marked for resend of email based on counterparty of the contract.
Module Code	Query messages marked for resend of email based on the module code.
Product Type	Query messages marked for Resend of email based on product type.
Contract Reference Number	Query messages marked for resend of email based on Contract Reference Number.
Transaction date	Query messages marked for Resend of email based on transaction date.
Search	To fetch messages marked for Resend of email based on search criteria.
Summary Details	
Authorization Status	Indicates the authorization status of the transaction.
Branch	Indicates the branch code of the transaction.
Counterparty	Indicates the Customer Id of the transaction.
Contract Reference Number	Indicates the Contract Reference Number of the transaction.
Media	Indicates the MAIL as Media.
Product Type	Indicates the product type of the transaction.
Module Code	Indicates the module code of the transaction.
Transaction Date	Indicates the transaction date.
Resend Version Number	Indicates the number of times RSND event is triggered.
Event Code	Indicate the event code of the transaction.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

7

Retrieving an Archived Message

Archival is the process of storing old messages for future retrieval. To recall, while defining messaging preferences for your branch you have also specified the number of days for which an outgoing message should be kept in the Outgoing Message Browser.

A message will be automatically archived after the number of days that you specified in the 'Messaging Branch Preferences' screen. You can choose to retrieve the outgoing messages that have been archived by loading the 'Message History Retrieval Summary' screen.

This chapter contains the following section:

- Message History Retrieval Summary Screen
- Message History Retrieval Summary Screen

7.1 Message History Retrieval Summary Screen

This section contains the following topics:

- Load Message History Retrieval Summary Screen
- View Message Button
- Load Message History Retrieval Summary Screen
  This topic provides systematic instruction to load message history retrieval summary screen.
- View Message Button
  This topic provides systematic instruction to view message button.

7.1.1 Load Message History Retrieval Summary Screen

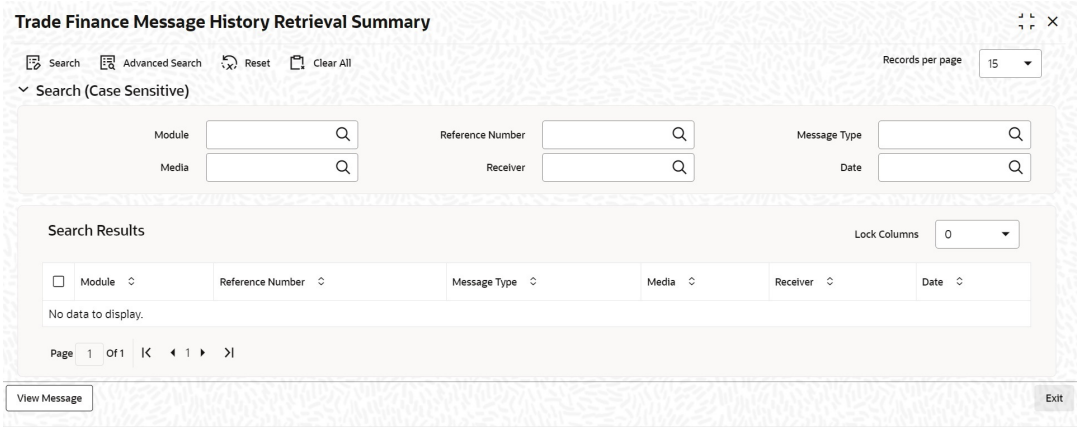
This topic provides systematic instruction to load message history retrieval summary screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSSTFUAR**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Message History Retrieval Summary** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



2. Click '**Search**' button to display the records matching the specified criteria.

   For each record fetched by the system based on your query criteria, the following details are displayed.

   - Module
   - Reference Number
   - Message Type
   - Media
   - Receiver
   - Date

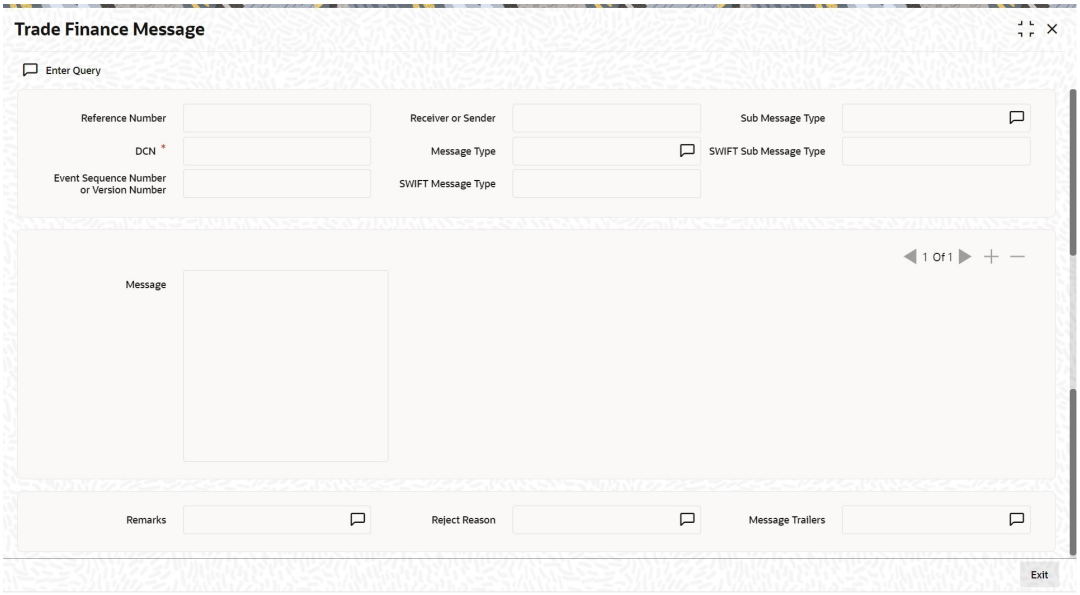
7.1.2 View Message Button

This topic provides systematic instruction to view message button.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSDTFVMS**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Message** screen is displayed.



Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

You can view the following details in this screen:

- Reference Number
- DCN
- ESN/Version Number
- Receiver/Sender
- Message Type
- SWIFT Message Type
- Sub Message Type
- SWIFT Sub Message Type

2. Click '**Exit**' or '**Cancel**' to return to the Application Browser.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

8

Processing Incoming Messages

To recall, in the ‘MCS Maintenance’ screen, you have indicated the Media Control Systems that are connected to the node in which the database of your branch is installed. You have also specified the media that the MCS should handle. Besides, you have specified a hand-off directory into which all incoming messages transmitted through a specific media should be stored.

The final destination of an incoming message is the end user queue. These queues represent departments responsible for acting on the received messages.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Incoming Messages
- Incoming Messages

8.1 Incoming Messages

This section contains the following topics:

- Background Processing of Incoming Messages
- Manual Processing of Incoming Messages
- Load Incoming Message Browser Screen
- Linking Guarantee Issuance Contract to an Incoming Message
- Perform an Incoming Message Operation
- View Details of Incoming Message
- Edit Incoming Message
- Background Processing of Incoming Messages
- Manual Processing of Incoming Messages
- Load Incoming Message Browser Screen
  This topic provides systematic instruction to load incoming message browser screen.
- Linking Guarantee Issuance Contract to an Incoming Message
- Perform an Incoming Message Operation
  This topic provides systematic instructions to perform an incoming message.
- View Details of Incoming Message
  This topic provides systematic instruction to view details of incoming message.
- Edit Incoming Message
  This topic provides systematic instructions to edit an incoming message.

8.1.1 Background Processing of Incoming Messages

All incoming messages that are intended for your bank will be handled based on the MCS specifications that you have maintained for your branch. You can choose to receive the incoming messages in the ASCII format from an MCS, and manually direct them to the

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

appropriate queues, or indicate that the background process should automatically pickup incoming messages from an MCS and transfer them to the appropriate queues.

If you indicate that incoming messages for your branch should be processed in the background, messages will be routed to the relevant queues as and when they come in without manual intervention.

You can configure the background process to begin when the Beginning of Day process is run or you can load it at any time in the day. This screen (**TFSJOBBR**) can also be used to check whether the background process is running for outgoing and incoming messages.

Messages that are transmitted by mail will have to be handled manually. Messages transmitted through media like Telex and S.W.I.F.T. will be automatically routed to the relevant queues. A unique reference number (DCN) is assigned to each incoming message.

Incoming messages, which have an error, will be moved to the error queue.

8.1.2 Manual Processing of Incoming Messages

You will have to manually process incoming messages if:

- The background message process is not running
- To route messages that cannot be routed to a user queue automatically.

If the background process is not running, the messages that have come in to your bank will be stored in the incoming directory located on the node at which the database of your branch is installed. To recall, you have specified this directory in the ‘MCS maintenance’ screen. On starting the Incoming Message Browser, you should upload all the messages from the directory on the node. All the incoming messages will be displayed in the Incoming Browser.

8.1.3 Load Incoming Message Browser Screen

This topic provides systematic instruction to load incoming message browser screen.

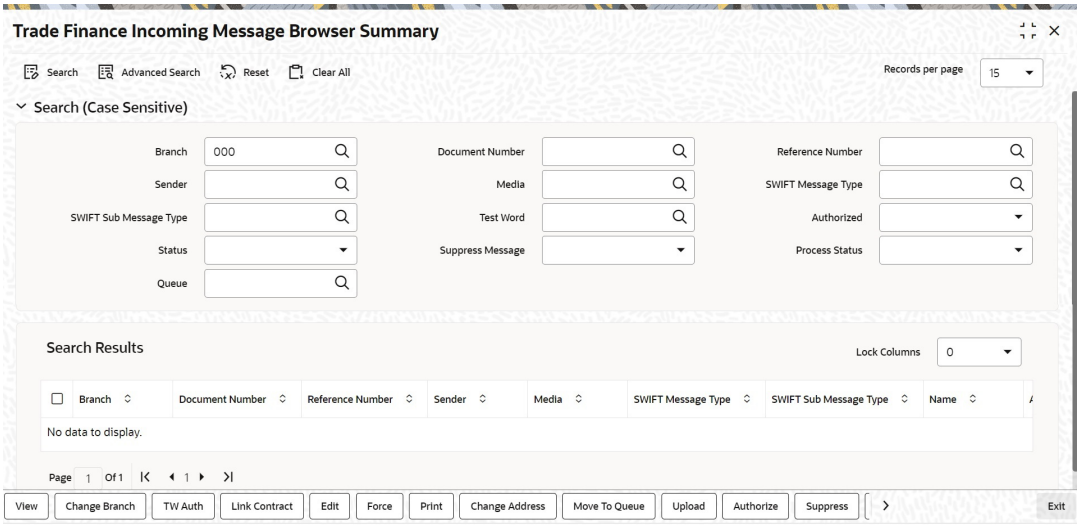
From the ‘**Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser Summary**’ screen, you can receive messages that have come in through the MCS connected to the node in which the database of your branch is installed.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

- On Homepage, type ‘**MSSTFIBR**’ in the text box, and click next arrow.

  The **Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser Summary** screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



- [Features on Incoming Message Browser]
  This topic describes about features of incoming message browser.

8.1.3.1 Features on Incoming Message Browser

This topic describes about features of incoming message browser.

From the Incoming Message Browser you can:

- Upload incoming messages from the incoming directory on the node
- Check Testwords for Telex messages
- Authorize the Testword check for messages
- Link an incoming message to a contract
- Route the incoming messages to appropriate queues.

You can query for the records based on any or all of the following:

- Branch
- Document Number
- Reference No
- Sender
- Media
- Swift Message Type
- SWIFT Sub Message Type
- Testword
- Authorized
- Status
- Suppress Message
- Process Status
- Queue

The following details of an incoming message will be displayed:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Branch
- Document Number (DCN) assigned to the incoming message -- the DCN is the delivery control number used to identify the message.
- Reference No
- Sender- the name address and location of the sender of the message
- Media - the media through which the message was transmitted
- SWIFT Message Type of the message
- SWIFT Sub Message Type
- Customer Name – the name of the sender of the message
- Address 1–4 – the location of the sender of the message
- Location – the location of the sender of the message
- Testword (in case of a Telex message)
- Entry By
- Release Time
- Running Number
- Authorized
- Checker Date Stamp
- Checker ID
- Status
- Suppress Message
- External Reference
- Process Status
- Modification Number
- Media Control System
- Message Status
- Once Auth
- Value Date
- Amount
- PDE Flag
- Queue
- Message Sequence Number
- Customer Reference Number
- SWIFT LAU
- LAU Validation
- RTGS Network

You can set some of the above parameters to make a query. Specify the details in the respective fields and click '**Search**' button to view the details.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Checking the Testword for a Telex Message

Telex messages that come into your bank need to be checked for validity if you have specified so in the messaging branch preferences screen. This is done by entering a testword. The test word that you enter depends on the testword arrangement with the counterparty, the important aspects of the message like customer, date and currency.

If the testword you enter does not match the telex testword the message is registered as a defective message and put into the repair status.

Field	Description
External Reference Number	This is a unique message identification number that will be used to identify an incoming message coming from an external system. This is defined as the ICN number. On upload of an incoming message into Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service, this number, given by the external system, will be stored in Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service and passed on to the contract generated as a result of the incoming message. If the incoming message results in an outgoing message, the ICN number will be linked to the outgoing message also. This number will help you in creating a relationship between the incoming message, the resultant contract in Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service, and the outgoing message, if any. If an Incoming message results in an outgoing contract (outgoing message), Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service will store the External reference number (ICN Number) at the following levels. • Incoming Message Level • Contract Level (Resulted due to the Incoming message) • Outgoing message (As a result of the above contract)
RTGS Network	The service identifier of the RTGS network will be picked up from field 113 of block 3 header of the incoming message and displayed here. For TARGET 2 clearing network, the service identifier specified for the network in the ‘Clearing Networks’ screen will be defaulted and displayed here.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field	Description
Status	You can filter the records based on the status. The drop-down list displays the following statuses: • Unprocessed • Processed • Repair • Suppressed • Funding Exception • Pending Cover Match • Failed Verification • Pending Authorization • Pending liquidation • Pending Auth Receipt If the Bill Liquidation is failed for the trade related MT202 message, the status will be updated as 'L (Pending liquidation)'. You can list all the trade related MT202 which are failed during Bill Liquidation by filtering by 'Status' as 'L'. On successful processing of Trade Related MT202, the 'Generated Ref No' is displayed with the Bill Contract Ref No in the '**Incoming Message Browser**' screen.

8.1.4 Linking Guarantee Issuance Contract to an Incoming Message

You can link guarantee issuance contract to an incoming MT760 message in the Incoming Message Browser screen.

While linking the incoming MT760 message to a Guarantee contract, the system validates:

- If the reference in the Tag20 of the incoming MT760 message is same as the reference captured against the applicant bank in the guarantee contract.
- Value in the Tag 23 of the incoming MT760 message linked to the contract is 'Request' for the contracts where the product type is 'G'.
- Value in the Tag 23 of the incoming MT760 message linked to the contract is 'Issue' when the product type of the Guarantee contract is 'A'

An error message is displayed if the above validations fail during linking of an incoming MT760 message to guarantee contract.

After linking, the incoming MT760 message will be displayed in the 'All Messages' sub-system of the linked Guarantee contract.

8.1.5 Perform an Incoming Message Operation

This topic provides systematic instructions to perform an incoming message.

1. On **Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser Summary** screen, specify the following action:

   For more information on action and its operation, refer to Table 8-1:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 8-1 Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser Summary - Action and Operation

Action	Operation
View Delete	Viewing and deleting the contents of a message: a. To view the contents of an incoming message b. Highlight the message you want to view and c. Click the 'View Message' button on the Browser d. The contents of the message will be displayed in a separate screen.
Print	**Printing a Message** You can choose to print the details of an incoming message. To print the details of an incoming message, a. Highlight the message you want to print and b. Click the '**Print button**' on the Browser. When you select the print option, you will be prompted to indicate whether you want to spool or directly print the message. You can also view the SWIFT tag description.
Change Branch	**Changing the Branch of the Message** a. Select the message for which Branch has to be changed b. Click on '**Change Branch**' button. The details of the message will be displayed with only the Branch field enabled. Choose the new branch from the list of values provided and save the message.
TW Auth	**Authorizing a Testword** A telex message for which you entered a testword should be authorized before it can be routed to a user queue (if you have specified so in the Branch Preferences screen). To authorize a test word that was entered for a telex message, click the '**TW Auth**' button from the Browser on this screen. During the authorization of a testword the authorizer will be required to re-enter the testword.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser Summary - Action and Operation

Action	Operation
Move To Queue	**Routing a Message to a Queue** After you have made the checks that are necessary for the media through which a message is transmitted you can route the message to a user queue. To change the queue in which an incoming message should be stored: a. Select the message b. Click the '**Move to Queue**' button c. Select a queue from the adjoining option list. The message will be automatically moved to the queue that you specify. The final destination of an incoming message is the end-user queue. These queues represent departments or printers responsible for acting on the received messages. Once a message is lodged into an end user queue, it can be viewed on-screen or printed by the users who have access to the queue. You can move messages from one end user queue to another as well. For a message that was transmitted through Telex, you should enter the testword and have it authorized before you can route it to the relevant end user queue.
Link Contract	**Linking the Message to a Contract** In the browser, select the message with which you want to associate a contract and click on the '**Link Contract**' button. The Reference Number option-list is enabled for the selected message. You can select the appropriate contract from the list. The message will be subsequently associated with the contract selected here.
Upload	**Uploading Incoming Messages** If the background process for incoming messages is not running you will have to upload the messages that have come into your bank from the incoming directory on the node to which your branch is connected. To upload messages from the incoming directory (specified in the MCS maintenance screen) click the '**Upload**' button. All messages that were stored in the Incoming Directory will be uploaded to Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service and displayed in the Incoming Message Browser.
Edit	**Editing the Incoming Message** Click '**Edit Message**' button if you wish to make changes to the SWIFT message, especially the messages marked for repair. This is explained in the next Section.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser Summary - Action and Operation

Action	Operation
Authorize	**Authorizing the Incoming Message** Use '**Authorize**' button to authorize the message. All the amendments made to a SWIFT payment message have to be authorized by a user with appropriate authorization rights. At the time of authorizing, Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service will display the earlier version of the SWIFT payment message along with the amended version, in the same window. A list of all the errors due to which the message was marked for repair is also displayed. The authorizer can view all the errors and also verify the changes that were made to correct them. After verification, if all the details are found to be appropriate, the message is authorized. Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service maintains a detailed audit log of all amended SWIFT Payment Messages. The following details are captured for each authorized message: • User ID of the person who authorized the amendments • Date and time of authorization. At any point during the verification and authorization process, the authorizer can choose to cancel the entire operation without changing the status of the message.
Force	**Force Releasing Messages** Use '**Force Release**' button to forcibly release all Payment Message Transactions with 'Funding Exception' status and insufficient funds. In other words, the system will post the required accounting entries for such transactions regardless of insufficient funds in the accounts. However, an override will be displayed. The system will also maintain a detailed audit trail for such transactions. A user with appropriate rights can perform this function.
Suppress	**Suppressing the Incoming Message** To suppress a message, click '**Suppress**' button in the Incoming Browser and load the '**Suppress Message**' screen. The following options are available to suppress a Payment Message: • Suppress Message Generation • Suppress Full • No Suppress **Specifying the 'Suppress Message Generation' Option** If you select this option, Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service will stop the generation of the Payment Message. However, the system will post the necessary accounting entries for the messages being suppressed. **Indicating the 'Suppress Full' Option** If you select the full suppress option for a message, the system will not post the related accounting entries. Advice generation will also be stopped. In other words, the system will not pick up the Payment Message for any further processing. **Specifying the 'No Suppress' Option** A message marked with the 'No Suppress' option will be processed like any other normal Incoming SWIFT Payment Message. **Specifying the Remarks for a Suppressed Message** You can specify the reason for suppressing a Payment Message in the '**Remarks**' field.
Change Address	Receiver address details can be modified if logged in user has privileges.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2. Click '**Exit**' or '**Cancel**' to return to the Application Browser.

8.1.6 View Details of Incoming Message

This topic provides systematic instruction to view details of incoming message.

1. On **Trade Finance Incoming Message Summary** screen, select the message and click '**Details**' button.

   The **Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser** screen is displayed.

2. On '**Message**' screen, specify the details as required.
   - DCN
   - Reference Number
   - Sender
   - Media
   - Swift Message Type
   - Queue
   - Operation
   - Status
   - Currency
   - Amount
   - Value Date
   - External Reference Number
   - Multi Credit Reference Number
   - Branch

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Media Control System
- Node
- Test Word
- Repair Reason
- Name
- Address
- Location
- Process
- PDE Flag
- Suppress Options
- Remarks
- Auth By
- Entry By
- Mod No
- Checker Date Stamp
- Maker Date Stamp
- Suppress Status
- Funding Exception Status
- Cover Match Status
- Authorization Status

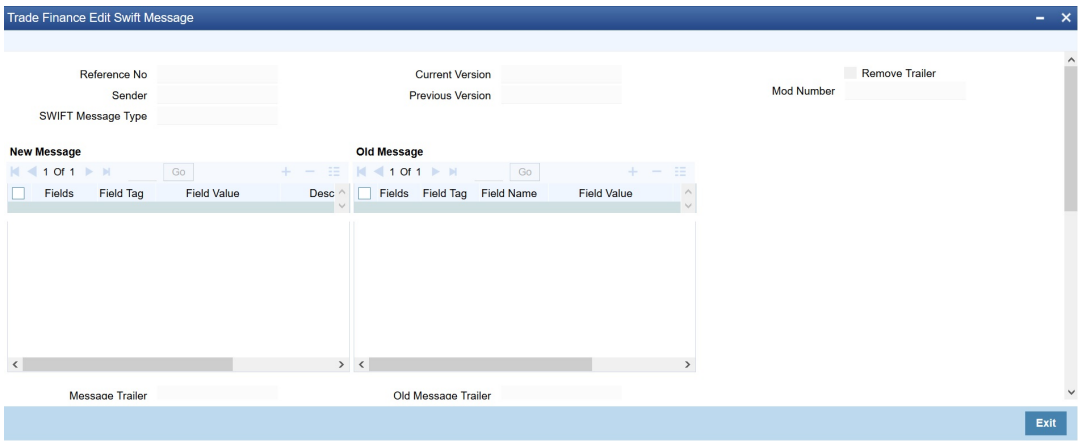
8.1.7 Edit Incoming Message

This topic provides systematic instructions to edit an incoming message.

- On **Trade Finance Incoming Message Summary** screen, click '**Edit**' button.

  On pressing the '**Edit**' button, the message is displayed in edit mode. Only a user with requisite rights for editing can edit an incoming message.

  The **Trade Finance Edit Swift Message** screen is displayed:



Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

If editing is possible for the user, the message is displayed and is available for amendment. The list of fields, which can be modified are maintained through back-end database tables appropriately during implementation of Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service. Most typically, fields like amount, currency would be maintained as non-modifiable whereas fields such as value date could be maintained as modifiable. Based on the maintenance in these tables, the appropriate fields are enabled for amendment.

On saving the amendment of the message, a new version is created and must be authorized. The screen shown above displays two versions of an incoming message. If the verifier needs to reject the change for any reason the same can be mentioned in the '**Reject Reason**' field.

> **Note**
>
> In the case of incoming messages with a PDE trailer, the '**PDE Flag**' check box in the '**Incoming Message Browser**' screen will be checked. In the '**Edit Message**' screen, check '**Remove Trailer**' option to remove the PDE trailer (message contains the text {'PDE:'}) and save the message.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

9

Defining Free Format Messages

In the course of your daily banking operations you may want to generate messages that are not automatically generated by the system or you may have to communicate a message that is very specific to a customer. You can enter the details of such messages in the form of a free format message.

The details of a Free Format Message can be entered in the Free Format Message Maintenance screen. In this screen some of the details you can indicate are:

- The format of the message
- The recipient of the message
- The media through which the message should be transmitted
- The address and location to which the Free Format Message should be sent

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Free Format Message Maintenance
- Common Group Message Maintenance
- FFT Template Maintenance
- Free Format Message Maintenance
- Common Group Message Maintenance
- FFT Template Maintenance

9.1 Free Format Message Maintenance

This section contains the following topics:

- Loading Free Format Message Maintenance Screen
- Message Tab
- SWIFT Message Details Tab
- Free Format Text Tab
- Saving the Record
- Loading Free Format Message Maintenance Screen
  This topic provides systematic instructions to load free format message maintenance.
- Message Tab
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to load message tab.
- SWIFT Message Details Tab
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view swift message details tab.
- Free Format Text Tab
- Saving the Record

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

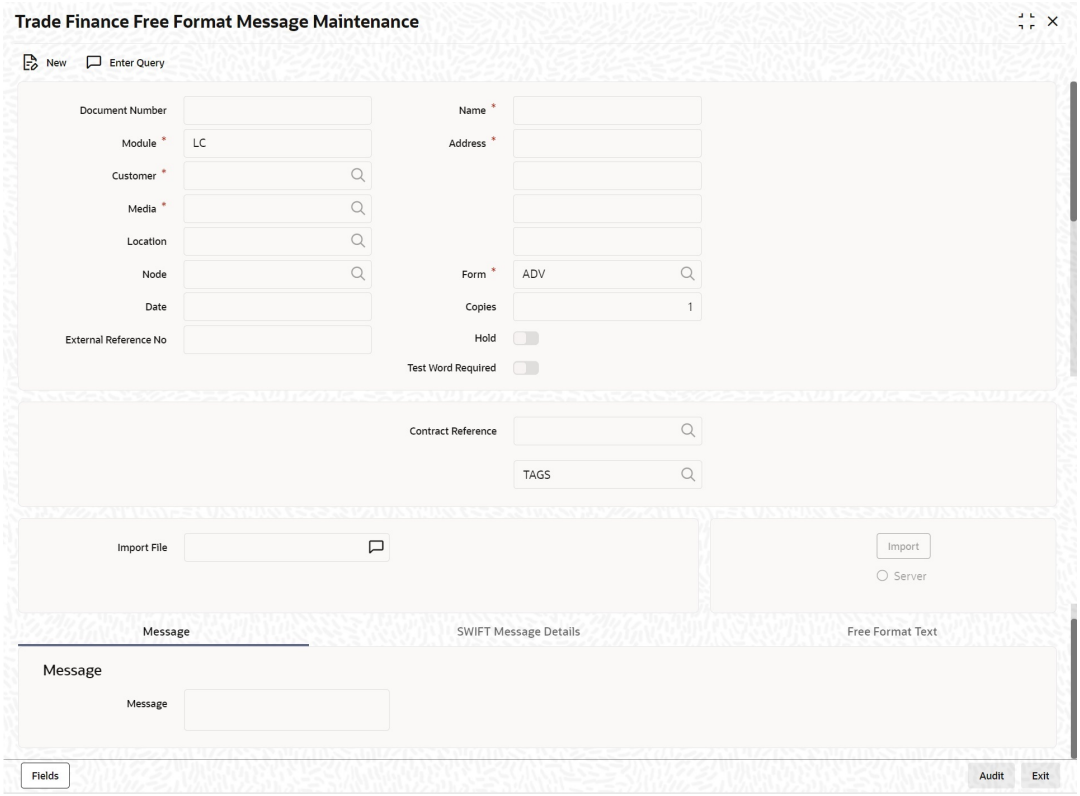
9.1.1 Loading Free Format Message Maintenance Screen

This topic provides systematic instructions to load free format message maintenance.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On the Homepage, type **MSDTFFFT** in the text box and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Free Format Message Maintenance** screen is displayed.



2. In the **Trade Finance Free Format Message Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

- Features of Free Format Message Screen
- Importing Advice Format from an ASCII File on the Server
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to import advice format from an ASCII file on the server.
- Importing Advice Format from ASCII File on Client
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to import advice format from ASCII file on client

9.1.1.1 Features of Free Format Message Screen

You can specify the following details on this screen, for more information on fields, refer the Field Description table given below:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-1 Trade Finance Free Format Message Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Document Number	System generates the document number on save.
Module	Select the module from the drop-down menu, for which you are entering the details in this screen.
Customer	Select the code of the customer to whom the message is addressed, from the option list. If the recipient is not a customer of your bank, then specify his/her name in this field.
Media	You can indicate the media through which the Free Format Message should be transmitted. The media through which you can channel a Free Format Message depends on the media types that you have maintained for your branch in the 'Media Maintenance' screen. You can choose a media code from the option list that is available.
Location	You should also specify the location of the address. To recall, the location that you specify for an address is the unique identifier between the other addresses of the customer for a given media. The address of the customer will be automatically displayed based on the customer-location-media combination that you indicate if it has already been maintained in the system.
Node	You can indicate the node from where this Free Format Message has to be generated.
Name	In the case of a walk-in customer, enter the name of the customer to whom the message is to be addressed. If the recipient of the message is a customer of your bank, the customer's name will be automatically displayed when you indicate the customer's CIF number in the "Customer" field.
Address	If the recipient of the message is a customer of your bank, the customer's address will be automatically displayed based on the Customer-Media-Location combination that you have specified. You will be required to enter the address in the case of a Walk-in customer. The format of the address depends on the media through which the Free Format Message is transmitted. If the address is for the media type Mail, you can enter the customer s address in the four rows under this field. Each line that you enter can contain a maximum of 35 characters. If the media of transmission is Telex, the address should be expressed numerically. If you are defining a SWIFT address, the address should be of eight or eleven alphanumeric characters.
Contract Reference	You can indicate the code assigned to the customer who is the recipient of the message. This is the code that you assigned to the customer in the Customer Information File (CIF). This option list displays all the contract reference number for those branches for which you have access right.
External Reference Number	The system displays external reference number on save.
Form	If the message to be sent is in the form of a template, you can choose the template from the option list.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Trade Finance Free Format Message Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Hold	Messages that are put on hold are temporarily stopped from being generated. If you have indicated that messages should be generated in the background, the Free Format Message that you have defined will be immediately sent when you save the record. If for some reason you do not want to immediately send the message, you can place it on hold. In this case, the message will appear in the Outgoing Message Browser, but will be in the hold status. You will have to release the message before you generate it from the Outgoing Browser.
Copies	Enter the number of copies of the Free Format Message that should be sent to the customer at the time it is generated. If you indicate that more than one copy should be sent to a location, the first message will be the original and the others will be marked as '**copy**'.
Testword Required	Indicate whether a test word needs to be inserted the telex message manually before it is generated from your branch. The following details are displayed on the screen: • Reference Number • Date • Tags

9.1.1.2 Importing Advice Format from an ASCII File on the Server

This topic provides the systematic instructions to import advice format from an ASCII file on the server.

The server indicates the machine on which the database of your bank is installed. To import a format from an ASCII file on the server:

1. Select the radio button against '**Server**'.
2. Specify the full path to the file on the server which contains the format you want to import.
3. Thereafter, click '**Import**' button.
4. The file containing the format of the message will be displayed on the screen.

9.1.1.3 Importing Advice Format from ASCII File on Client

This topic provides the systematic instructions to import advice format from ASCII file on client

Client refers to your own machine. To import a format from an ASCII file on the client:

1. Click **Client**.
2. Specify the full path to the file on the client which contains the format you want to import.
3. Thereafter, click '**Import**' button.
4. The file containing the format of the message will be displayed on the screen.

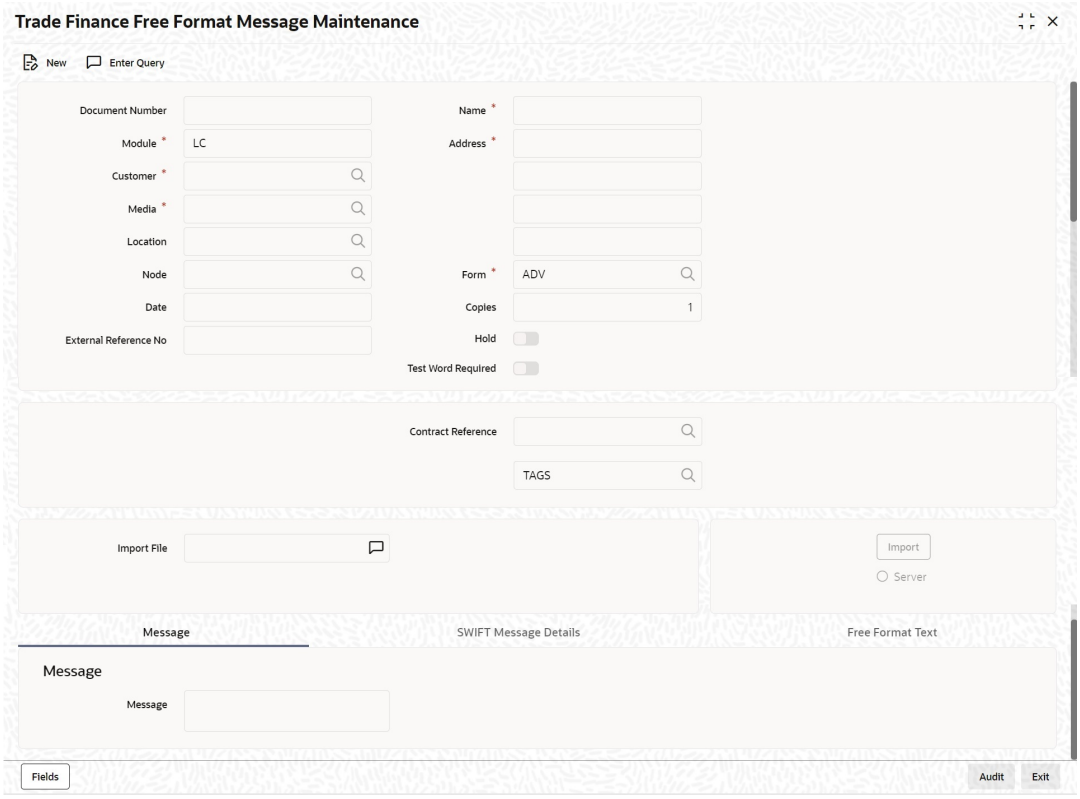
9.1.2 Message Tab

This topic provides the systematic instructions to load message tab.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1. Enter the details of a Free Format Message either by:
   a. Using the format editor on the screen, or
   b. Importing the he format from an ASCII file. This can be located either on the server or the client.
2. Select **Template Id** from the option list.
3. Click the **P** button to populate the template details into field 79 by resolving the substitution variables.

   You can modify the fields under Tag 79. However, the substitution variables are already resolved and defaulted. While modifying the message, you should specify the values directly and not the substitution variables again. System formats the amount and date based on default format at the application level.



9.1.3 SWIFT Message Details Tab

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view swift message details tab.

- On **Trade Finance Free Format Message Maintenance** screen, click '**SWIFT Messages Details**'.

  The '**SWIFT Messages Details**' screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

9.1.4 Free Format Text Tab

To enter a format using the format editor, click free format text icon positioned next to the text of the message. In the note pad that is loaded you can actually tailor an advice to suit your requirements. Keywords to format the advice (similar to what is used in the Advice Format Maintenance) can be used here too in order to get the desired format. The following table contains a comprehensive list of the key words that can be used in the format editor.

Keyword	Significance
#NL	Indicates the number of lines that should be contained in a page when the message is printed
#NC	Indicates the number of columns that should be contained in a page when the message is printed
#RH	Indicates the start of the Report Header section
#PH	Indicates the beginning of the Header for a page

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Keyword	Significance
#EH	Indicates both the end of the Header section of the report or the end of Header section of a page
#RF	Indicates the start of the Report Footer section
#PF	Indicates the start of the Footer of a page
#EF	Indicates both the end of the Footer of a report or page
#B	Indicates the start of the body of the message
#EB	Indicates the end of the body of the message
#CL	Indicates that you can collapse a line
#EC	Indicates the end of a line that you have collapsed
#LOOP	Indicates the beginning of a loop
#END-LOOP	Indicates the end of a loop
#IF	Indicates a Conditional section
#ANDIF	Indicates a Conditional section
#ORIF	Indicates a Conditional section
#ENDIF	Indicates the end of a Conditional section

A Free Format Message will be sent depending on your specifications in the ‘Background Process’ screen.

- If the background process is running, a free format text that you define will be immediately sent at the time you save the record.
- If the background process is not running, the Free Format Message that you have defined will be displayed in the Outgoing Message browser from where you can process as you would any other outgoing message.

9.1.5 Saving the Record

After you have made the mandatory entries, save the record. A free format record that you have defined should be authorized by a user bearing a different login ID, before the End of Day (EOD) process is run. Click ‘Exit’ or ‘Cancel’ to return to the Application Browser.

9.2 Common Group Message Maintenance

This section contains the following topics:

- Maintain Common Group Messages
- Saving the Record
- Maintain Common Group Messages
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain common group messages.
- Saving the Record

9.2.1 Maintain Common Group Messages

This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain common group messages.

You can maintain common messages that need to be sent to a group, in the ‘**Trade Finance Common Group Message Maintenance**’ screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSDTFCGM**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Common Group Message Maintenance** screen is displayed.

2. On **Trade Finance Common Group Message Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on action and its operation, refer to Table 9-2:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-2 Trade Finance Common Group Message Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer	Select the code of the customer to whom the message is addressed, from the option list.
Media	The media through which the common group message is transmitted is displayed here. '**SWIFT**' is displayed, by default.
Location	Specify the location of the address. The location of an address is the unique identifier between the other addresses of the customer for a given media.
Node	Select the node at which the database of your branch is installed, from the option list provided.
Name	Specify the name of the customer to whom the message is to be addressed. If the recipient of the message is a customer of your bank, the customer's name will be automatically displayed when you specify the customer code.
Address 1-4	If the recipient of the message is a customer of your bank, the address gets automatically displayed based on the Customer-Media-Location combination that you have specified. You need to specify the address in case of a walk-in customer.
Form	Select a template from the option list, if you wish to send the message in the form of a template.
SWIFT Message Type	Specify the type of the SWIFT message to be sent to the customer from the adjoining option list.
Number of Copies	Specify the number of copies of the message that should be sent to the customer at the time it is generated.
Response To	Select the type of the previous SWIFT message, in response to which the common group message is being sent. The following options are provided in the drop-down list: • Incoming • Outgoing
Reference Number for Query	When a common group message is sent, the reference number specified here will help to query and fetch the original message date and MT type from the Incoming/Outgoing Browser, depending on the value of 'Response To'.
Hold	Check this box to indicate that you want to keep the generation of the message on hold. Messages that are put on hold are temporarily stopped from being generated. The message will have to be released before it can be generated.
Import File	Specify the full path of the file on the server which contains the format you want to import.
Server	Select this option to import a format from an ASCII file on the server. The server indicates the machine on which the database of your bank is installed. The following fields are displayed on this screen:
Reference number	This is the system generated unique reference number for the message, called DCN.
Date	The Date defaulted will be the system date.
71B – Details of Charges	Specify charge details for the specified message type from the adjoining option list. The following options are available for MT n90 and MT n91 messages, if you have selected Category 1 or Category 2 message types, refer the Table 9-3.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Trade Finance Common Group Message Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Template ID	Select template id from the option list. On clicking '**P**' button, the template details are defaulted into field 79 by resolving the substitution variables. You can modify the fields under Tag 79. While modifying the message, you have to specify the values directly and not the substitution variables again.

Table 9-3 71B – Details of Charges

Code	Description	Reason
AMND	Amendment	Payment order was changed based on a request to do so from the (original) sending bank or as a result of receiving amended information from the (original) sending bank.
CANF	Cancellation Fee	Used when fees are assessed for cancellation of a payment.
CLEF	Clearing Fee	Used when fees are assessed for standard processing of financial institution type transfers (Category 2 MT payments).
INVS	Investigation	Used when charges are being assessed for investigation or request for information required to complete payment processing.
NSTP	Non STP charge	Charge for a payment that required an intervention during processing.
OURC	OUR charging option used	Claim is being submitted in response to receiving a customer payment (Category 1 MT payment) with OUR in field 71A Details of Charges.

3. Click '**Import**' button to import the file and display the format of the message on the screen.

   The following common group messages are supported for Trade, refer the Table 9-4:

Table 9-4 Common Group Messages

MT	MT Name
n90	Advice of Charges, Interest and Other- Adjustments
n91	Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses
n92	Request for Cancellation
n95	Queries
n96	Answers
n98	Proprietary Message
n99	Free Format

9.2.2 Saving the Record

Save the record after specifying the mandatory details and click 'Exit' or 'Cancel' button to return to the Application Browser.

9.3 FFT Template Maintenance

This section contains the following topics:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Maintain SWIFT FFT Template
- Maintain SWIFT FFT Template
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain SWIFT FFT template.

9.3.1 Maintain SWIFT FFT Template

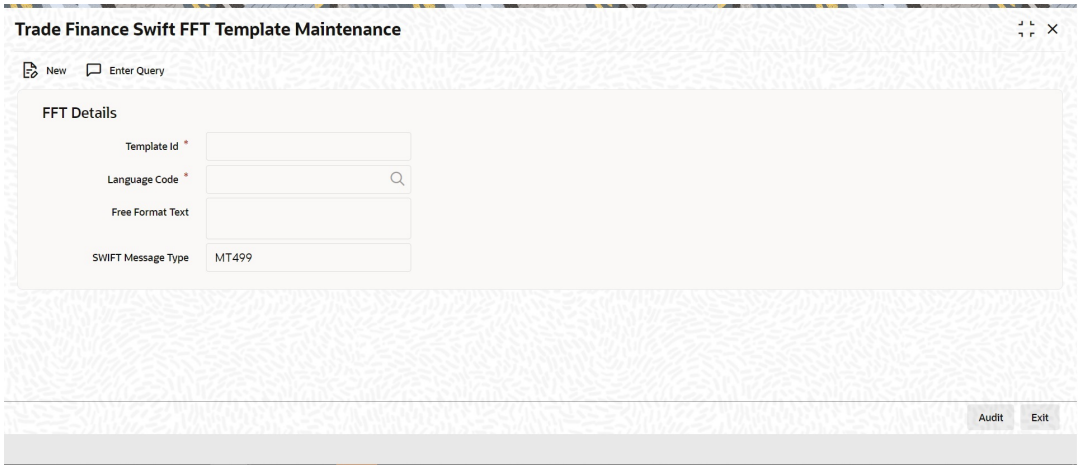
This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain SWIFT FFT template.

System has the facility to create SWIFT templates for free format messages with the help of resolver for predefined variable fields (for example; amount, applicant/beneficiary name, tenor, maturity and so on). This helps avoiding predation of message which are repetitive in nature for example bill acceptance message, availment confirmation or payment tracers and so on. A dictionary of field resolvers is available in Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service. You can create template as and when required with the combination of hard coated text and the field resolvers.
You can define templates for Free Format Messages which contains Template id, Language code and Free Format Text (Only for MT499 and MT799) using the '**Trade Finance Swift FFT Template screen Maintenance**' screen.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSDTFFTM**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The **Trade Finance Swift FFT Template screen Maintenance** screen is displayed.



2. On **Trade Finance Swift FFT Template screen Maintenance** screen, specify the fields.

   For more information on action and its operation, refer to Table 9-5:

Table 9-5 Trade Finance Swift FFT Template screen Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Template ID	Specify the template id.
Language Code	Specify a valid language code. The adjoining option list displays all the valid language code maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.
Free Format Text	Specify the Substitution Variables. You can identify these variables by prefixing them with '@' or by some other special character.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-5 (Cont.) Trade Finance Swift FFT Template screen Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Swift Message Type	Select the Swift Message type from the drop-down list. You have the following options: • MT799 • MT499 • MT999 • MT750 For the substitute variables, refer theTable 9-6, Table 9-7, and Table 9-8:

Table 9-6 Swift Message Type MT799

Message	Substitution Variables	Description
MT799	LC_AMOUNT	LC Amount
	LC_CCY	LC Currency
	LC_LIABILITY	LC Outstanding Amount
	ISSUE_DATE	LC Issue Date
	LC_TENOR	LC Tenor
	EXPIRY_DATE	LC Expiry Date
	CLOSURE_DATE	LC Closure Date
	LC_CONTRACT_REF	LC Contract Reference Number
	LC_USER_REF	LC User Reference Number
	SHIPMENT_FROM	Shipment From
	SHIPMENT_TO	Shipment To
	PORT_LOADING	Port of Loading
	PORT_DISCHARGE	Port of Discharge
	CREDIT_AVL_WITH	Credit Available with
	INCO_TERM	Inco Term
	APPLICABLE_RULE	Applicable Rule
	BENEFICIARY	Beneficiary
	APPLICANT	Applicant
	REIMB_BANK	Reimbursing Bank
	OLD_BEN	Old Beneficiary before the amendment
	OLD_REM	Old Reimbursing bank before the amendment

Table 9-7 Swift Message Type MT499

Message	Substitution Variables	Description
MT499	OLD_ADV	Old Advising bank before the amendment
	APP_BANK	Applicant Bank
	CLAIM_BANK	Claiming Bank
	CNF_BANK	Confirming Bank
	ADV_BANK	Advising Bank
	ADV_THRU_BANK	Advice Thru Bank

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-7 (Cont.) Swift Message Type MT499

Message	Substitution Variables	Description
	LATEST_SHIPMENT_- DATE	Latest Shipment Date
	SHIPMENT_PERIOD	Shipment Period
	CONFIRMED_AMT	Confirmed LC Amount
	UNCONFIRMED_AMT	Unconfirmed LC Amount
	AVAILED_AMOUNT	Availed Amount
	REB_UT_AMOUNT	Reimbursement Amount undertaken
	REB_NUT_AMOUNT	Reimbursement Amount not undertaken
	DRAWER	Drawer
	DRAWEE	Drawee
	FORFAIT_HOUSE	Forfaiting house / bank
	REMIT_BANK	Remitting Bank
	COL_BANK	Collecting Bank
	DISC_BANK	Discounting Bank
	NEGO_BANK	Negotiating Bank
	TRF_BANK	Transferee Bank
	BILL_AMT	Bill Amount
	BILL_CCY	Bill Currency
	OS_AMOUNT	Bill Outstanding amount
	VALUE_DATE	Bill Value date
	TRANSACTION_DATE	Bill transactions date
	TRANSIT_DAYS	Transit days
	BILL_TENOR	Bill Tenor
	BILL_MATURITY	Bill Maturity date
	LIQUIDATION_DATE	Bill Liquidation date
	INCO_TERM	Inco Term
	OUR_LC_REF	Our LC Ref No
	THEIR_LC_REF	Their LC Ref No
	BC_CONTRACT_REF	BC Contract Reference Number
	BC_USER_REF	BC User Reference Number
	BROK_DETAILS	Broker, Brokerage and Brokerage Currency
	SHIPMENT_FROM	Shipment From
	SHIPMENT_TO	Shipment To

Table 9-8 Swift Message Type MT750

Message	Substitution Variables	Description
MT750	71DCHARGES	71D Charges To Be Deducted
	33BADDLAMNT	33B Additional Amount
	73CHGTOBEADD	73A Charges To Be Added
	34BTOTAMTPD	34B Total Amount To Be Paid
	SND2RECMT750	72Z Sender To Receiver Information

In case of a Bill contract under an LC, the system resolves all tags applicable to MT799 and MT499. In such cases, the tags related to Bills are resolved based on the

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

corresponding Bill contract. Similarly, the tags related to LC are resolved based on the LC contract which is linked to the Bill contract.

In case of changing in Reimbursing Bank, party id from LC and LI amendment screens, system supports generation of MT799 and MT759.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

10

Making Query

When you are in the Outgoing or Incoming Message Browser, all the messages that were transmitted from and received at your branch are displayed. This may amount to hundreds of messages. To avoid wading through this mass of data, you can make a query to obtain information that is relevant to you at a particular time.

For example, you may want to obtain information on the messages that were sent to just two customers, on a specific date. Or you may want to see all outgoing messages across modules, sent during a specific period. The Advanced Search function makes this possible for you.

This chapter contains the following section:

- Advanced Search
- Advanced Search

10.1 Advanced Search

This section contains the following topics:

- Load Advanced Search Screen
- Make Query based on more than one Criterion
- Select Same Criterion to Apply One or More Conditions
- Order Details of Query
- Using Wildcards to make Query

- Load Advanced Search Screen
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to load advanced search screen.
- Make Query based on more than one Criterion
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to make query based on more than one criterion.
- Select Same Criterion to Apply One or More Conditions
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to select same criterion to apply one or more conditions.
- Order Details of Query
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to order details of query.
- Using Wildcards to make Query

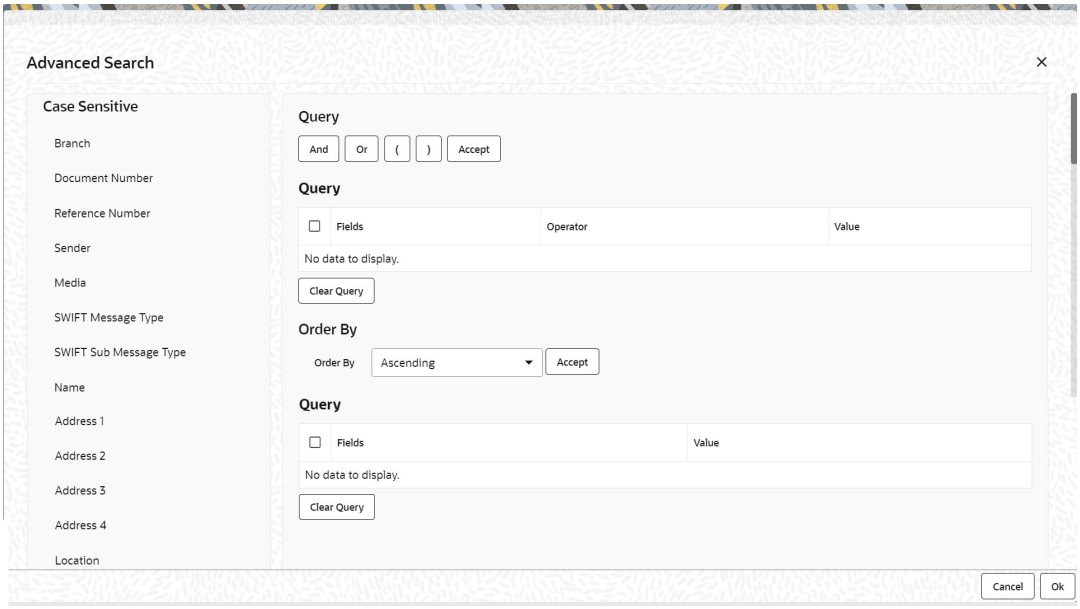
10.1.1 Load Advanced Search Screen

This topic provides the systematic instructions to load advanced search screen.

1. Click '**Advanced Search**' button either from the Outgoing or Incoming Browser.

   The '**Advanced Summary**' screen is displayed:

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



The Query screen will display all the fields that appear in the messaging module. These fields form the criteria based on which you can make a query.

2. On '**Advanced Summary**' screen, click '**Clear Query**' button, not wish to carry the query and you can proceed to make a new query.

10.1.2 Make Query based on more than one Criterion

This topic provides the systematic instructions to make query based on more than one criterion.

Suppose you want to obtain information based on more than one criterion. For example, you may want to view the details of all the guarantees generated for the Letters of Credit module from your branch located at London.
The procedure to make such a query involves the following steps:

Action	Button
Accept	The Accept button
And	The And button

1. Select '**Module**' under '**Fields**', and then from the Operator drop-down list choose Equal To and LC under Value. Then click the **Accept** button.
2. Click the '**And**' button. Repeat step one with the criteria value, as Message type, select Guarantee under value clicking accept and add buttons in the sequence described for the first criterion.
3. Click the '**And**' button. Repeat step one with the criteria value, as Branch select London under Value clicking accept and add buttons in the sequence described for the first criterion.
4. The query that you have made will be displayed in the Query screen. Check it for correctness and click '**Ok**' button.

The **Outgoing Message Browser** will display details of all the Guarantees generated for the LC module from your branch at London.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

10.1.3 Select Same Criterion to Apply One or More Conditions

This topic provides the systematic instructions to select same criterion to apply one or more conditions.

Now, you may want to make a query to see the debit advices (in the Letters of Credit module) that were generated from the London branch involving three different customers (Wendy Klien, Silas Reed and Keturah Smith).

This involves specifying a customer code one by one all of which come under the same criterion module -- LC (listed out under Fields) and indicating a message type for which you want details. This is where the 'Or' button on the query screen comes into play. You can choose to use the keyboard to key in the query or you can follow the following procedure to make a query.

1. Select Module under Fields, and then from the Operator drop-down list choose Equal To and LC under Value. Then click the '**Accept**' button.
2. Click the **And** button. Repeat step one with criteria Field as "**Branch**", Operator being "Equal To" and "London" under Value. Click the '**Accept**' and '**Add**' buttons in the sequence described in Step 1.
3. Click the **And** button. Repeat step one for Field with the criteria value, as Message Type. Then select **Debit Message** under Value clicking the '**Accept**' and '**Add**' buttons in the sequence described for the first criterion.
4. To cull out details of the debit advices involving these three customers, click the **And** button. Repeat Step 1 with the 'Field' as 'Name'. Select say Ms. Keturah Smith under Value. Then click the accept button.

   To select another customer, click the Or button and then click Name in the Fields list, specify the Operator as Equal To and pick out the customer name Mr. Silas Reed from the Value option list then click the **Accept** button.
   Repeat the process for the third customer, Ms. Wendy Klien.
5. The query that you have made is displayed on the Query screen.

   MODULE = LC AND BRANCH = LONDON AND MSG_TYPE = DR_ADV AND NAME = SILAS REED OR NAME = KETURAH SMITH OR NAME = WENDY KLIEN
   Check it for correctness and click '**Ok**' button to see the query through. The Outgoing Message Browser will display details of all the debit advices generated for the LC module from your branch at London to the three customers that you specified.

10.1.4 Order Details of Query

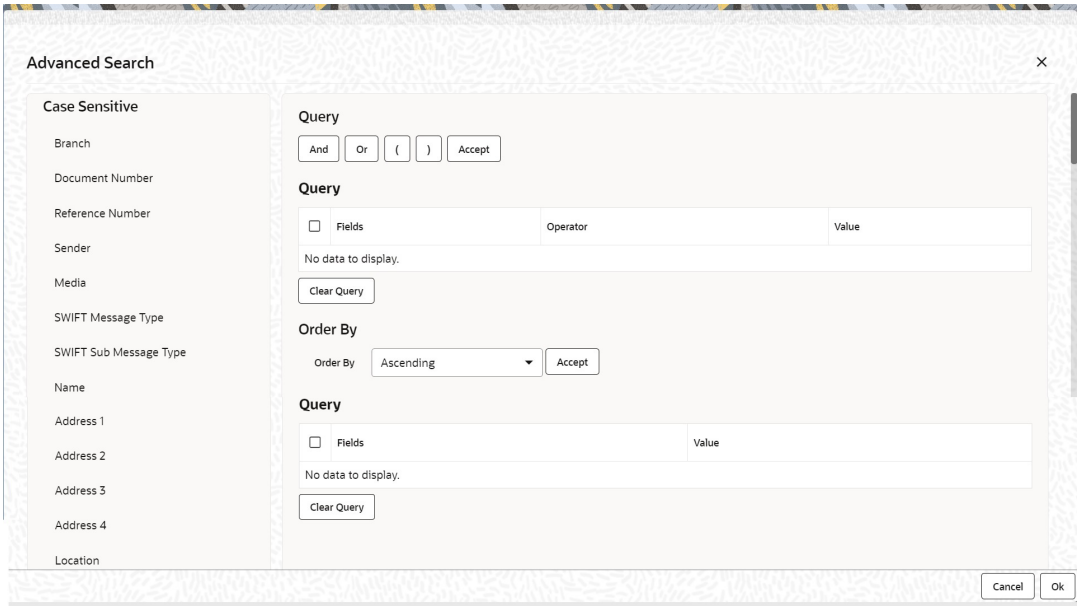
This topic provides the systematic instructions to order details of query.

Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service also provides you the option to order the information that you have made a query on.

1. On '**Advanced Search**' screen, specify the ordered information.

   It should be arranged in ascending or descending order.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.



Suppose you have made a query to obtain details of the debit messages that were generated by the Data Entry module of Oracle Banking Trade Finance Cloud Service, and you wish to order the information in the ascending order of the customer to whom the message was sent.

Make the query following the procedure detailed under the head making a Query after you have specified the entire criterion for the query, select the required ordering option from the Order By drop-down list. The list contains the following options:

- Ascending
- Descending

2. Click the option of your choice, say, Descending.
3. Click the '**Accept**' button and click '**Ok**'.

   The details of the query that you have made will be displayed on the Outgoing Browser ordered on the basis of the customer to whom the message was sent. The details will further be sorted in the alphabetic order.
4. Click '**Clear Query**' button.

   If you decide to cancel the ordering you have specified. The screen clears and you can specify a new order.

10.1.5 Using Wildcards to make Query

You need not always specify the criteria for a query. You can use wild cards such as:

Wild Card	Description	Implication
-	Underscore	To match a single character
%	Percent	To match any string of multiple characters

Using %
For instance, if you have to check the messages relating to one particular Loans product LD01, you can query for records with Reference Number like '%LD01%' since all the contract reference numbers with that product will invariably contain that string.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Once you click the Accept button and make a query, the ‘Outgoing Message Browser’ screen displays all the Free Format Texts.

Using And

When you are searching for strings of specific length which vary in only one character – for instance, all branches like 001, 002, 003 – can be represented as 00_. Searching for 00_ will fetch all the messages for all these three branches.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11

Processing SWIFT Messages

SWIFT is the ‘Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication’, a member-owned cooperative through which the financial world conducts its business operations with speed, certainty and confidence. SWIFT enables customers to automate and standardise financial transactions, thereby lowering costs, reducing operational risk and eliminating inefficiencies from their operations.

SWIFT is solely a carrier of messages. It does not hold funds nor does it manage accounts on behalf of customers, nor does it store financial information on an on-going basis. As a data carrier, SWIFT transports messages between two financial institutions. This activity involves the secure exchange of proprietary data while ensuring its confidentiality and integrity.

There are four key areas that SWIFT services fall under within the financial marketplace. They are Securities, Treasury and Derivatives, Trade Services, and Payments & Cash Management.

SWIFT messages consist of five blocks of data including three headers, message content, and a trailer. They are identified in a consistent manner. They all start with the literal ‘MT’ which denotes Message Type. This is followed by a 3-digit number that denotes the message type, category, and group. The following are the categories of a message:

Category	Description
Category 1	Customer Payments and Cheques
Category 2	Financial Institution Transfers
Category 3	Treasury Markets - Foreign Exchange, Money Markets and Derivatives
Category 4	Collections and Cash Letters
Category 5	Securities Markets
Category 6	Treasury Markets - Metals
Category 7	Documentary Credits and Guarantees
Category 8	Travellers Cheques
Category 9	Cash Management and Customer Status
Category n	Common Group Messages

Oracle Banking Trade Finance interfaces with external payment system for generation of Category 1: Customer Payments and Cheques and Category 2: Financial Institution Transfers messages.

The following SWIFT message types are generated for the various transfers that are initiated through Oracle Banking Trade Finance.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Collections and Cash Letters
- Securities Markets
- Documentary Credits
- Guarantees and Standby Letter of Credit
- Common Group Messages

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Collections and Cash Letters
- Securities Markets
- Documentary Credits
- Guarantees and Standby Letter of Credit
- Common Group Messages

11.1 Collections and Cash Letters

This section contains the following topics:

- MT 400 Advice of Payment
- MT 410 Acknowledgement
- MT 412 Advice of Acceptance
- MT 416 Advice of Non-Payment/Non-Acceptance
- MT 420 Tracer
- MT 422 Advice of Fate and Request for Instructions
- MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy
- MT 430 Amendment of Instructions

- MT 400 Advice of Payment
- MT 410 Acknowledgement
- MT 412 Advice of Acceptance
- MT 416 Advice of Non-Payment/Non-Acceptance
- MT 420 Tracer
- MT 422 Advice of Fate and Request for Instructions
- MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy
- MT 430 Amendment of Instructions

11.1.1 MT 400 Advice of Payment

This message type is typically sent by the collecting bank to the remitting bank. It may also be sent:

- on behalf of the collecting bank by its branch/affiliate bank to the remitting bank or branch/affiliate of that bank
- by a collecting bank to another collecting bank.

It is used to advise a payment under a collection or a part thereof and may also be used for the settlement of proceeds. The account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver is used, unless expressly stated otherwise in the message.

This message must never be sent to a bank acting solely as a reimbursement bank. In this case, the appropriate message type is an MT 202 Financial Institution Transfer.
Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.1.1.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sending Bank's TRN	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32a	Amount Collected	A, B, or K	M
33A	Proceeds Remitted	6!n3!a15 d	M
52a	Ordering Bank	A or D	O
53a	Sender's Correspondent	A, B, or D	O
54a	Receiver's Correspondent	A, B, or D	O
57a	Account With Bank	A or D	O
58a	Beneficiary Bank	A, B, or D	O
71B	Details of Charges	6*35x	O
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O
73	Details of Amounts Added	6*35x	O

11.1.2 MT 410 Acknowledgement

This message type is sent by a collecting bank to a remitting bank to acknowledge the receipt of a collection. It may also be sent by a collecting bank to another collecting bank.

Unless otherwise expressly stated, this message type states that the collecting bank intends to act in accordance with the collection instruction.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.1.2.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sending Bank's TRN	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32a	Amount Acknowledged	A, B, or K	M
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

11.1.3 MT 412 Advice of Acceptance

This message type is sent by the collecting bank to the remitting bank. It may also be sent by a collecting bank to another collecting bank.

It is used to inform the Receiver of the acceptance of one or more drafts under one collection instruction.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.1.3.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sending Bank's TRN	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32A	Maturity Date, Currency Code, Amount Accepted	6!n3!a15d	M
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

11.1.4 MT 416 Advice of Non-Payment/Non-Acceptance

This message type is sent by the collecting bank to the remitting bank.

It may also be sent:

- to the remitting bank via another financial institution
- by a presenting bank to a collecting bank.

It is used to advise of non-payment or non-acceptance under a previously received collection or part thereof.
Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.1.4.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
23E	Advice Type	4!c[/30x]	M
51A	Sending Institution	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	O
53a	Sender's Correspondent	A or B	O
71F	Sender's Charges	3!a15d	O
77A	Reason for Non-Payment/ Non-Acceptance	20*35x	O

Mandatory Repetitive Sequence B Non-Payment/Non-Acceptance Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
21A	Related Sequence Reference	16x	M
23E	Advice Type	4!c[/30x]	M
21C	Principal's Reference	35x	M
32a	Face Amount of Document(s)	A, B, or K	O
50D	Principal	[/1!a][/ 34x] 4*35x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
59	Drawee	[/34x] 4*35x	O
71F	Sender's Charges	3!a15d	O
77A	Reason for Non-Payment/ Non-Acceptance	20*35x	O

11.1.5 MT 420 Tracer

This message type is sent by the remitting bank to the collecting bank. It may also be sent by a collecting bank to another collecting bank.

It is used to enquire about the fate of documents sent for collection.
Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.1.5.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sending Bank's TRN	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32a	Amount Traced	A, B, or K	M
30	Date of Collection Instruction	6!n	O
59	Drawee	[/34x] 4*35x	O
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

11.1.6 MT 422 Advice of Fate and Request for Instructions

This message type is sent by the collecting bank to the remitting bank.

It may also be sent by a collecting bank to another collecting bank.

It is used to advise the Receiver of the status of collection documents received by the collecting bank. Since an advice of fate generally includes one or more questions or requests, the two functions are included in this one message type.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.1.6.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sending Bank's TRN	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32a	Amount of Collection	A, B, or K	O
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
75	Queries	6*35x	O
76	Answers	6*35x	O

11.1.7 MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy

If the incoming message is MT 750, the STP upload should create the Contract in Import LC Drawing in BCDTRONL/IBDTRONL.

- Format Specifications

11.1.7.1 Format Specifications

MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sender’s Reference	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32B	Principal Amount	3!A15d	O
33B	Additional Amount	3!A15d	O
71D	Charges to be Deducted	6*35z	O
73A	Charges to be Added	6*35z	O
34B	Total amount to be paid	3!A15d	O
57a	Account With Bank	A,B or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
77J	Discrepancies	70*50z	M
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network validated Rules may apply.			

11.1.8 MT 430 Amendment of Instructions

This message type is sent by the remitting bank to the collecting bank. It may also be sent by a collecting bank to another collecting bank.

This message is used to amend instructions contained in the collection.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.1.8.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Repetitive Sequence A

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Sending Bank's TRN	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
32a	Existing Maturity Date, Currency Code, Amount	A or K	O
33a	Amended Maturity Date, Currency Code, Amount	A or K	O

Optional Sequence B

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
59	Drawee	[/34x] 4*35x	O
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O
74	Amendments	6*35x	O

11.2 Securities Markets

This section contains the following topics:

- MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation
- MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation
- MT 540 Receive Free
- MT 541 Receive Against Payment
- MT 542 Deliver Free
- MT 543 Deliver Against Payment
- MT 592 Request for Cancellation
- MT 598 Proprietary Message

- MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation
- MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation
- MT 540 Receive Free
- MT 541 Receive Against Payment
- MT 542 Deliver Free
- MT 543 Deliver Against Payment
- MT 592 Request for Cancellation
- MT 598 Proprietary Message

11.2.1 MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation

This message is sent by an instructing party, e.g. client, or its authorized representative, to a financial institution which had previously sent a trade confirmation/contract note.

This message is used to positively affirm the details of a previously received confirmation/ contract note. This message binds the Sender and the Receiver of the message to the trade details contained in the confirmation being affirmed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This message may be sent directly between the parties to the trade or via an ETC service provider.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.2.1.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	GENL	M
20C	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	M
23G		Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	M
98a	Date/Time	Preparation Date/ Time	A, C, or E	O
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	M
25D	Status Code	Affirmation Status	:4!c/[8c]/ 4!c	O

Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	LINK	M
13a	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	O
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// 16x	M
16S		End of Block	LINK	M

End of Subsequence A1 Linkages

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16S	End of Block	SGENL	LINK	M

11.2.2 MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation

This message is sent by an executing party to its trade counterparty. It is used to confirm the details of a trade.

It may also be used to:

- Request the cancellation of a previously sent confirmation
- Re-send a confirmation previously sent
- Provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the confirmation or request for cancellation) being sent

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This message may include, where necessary, the settlement details of the trade.

The market confirmation may be:

- Exchanged directly or via an ETC service provider between two trade counterparties for mutual comparison of the trade details
- Sent by one trade party to allege the trade against its counterparty, either directly or via an ETC service provider

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.2.2.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	GENL	M
20C	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	M
23G		Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	M
98a	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	O
22F	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/ 4!c	M

Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	LINK	M
13a	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	O
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// 16x	M
16S		End of Block	LINK	M
16S		End of Block	GENL	M

Mandatory Sequence B Confirmation Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	CONFDET	M
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	M
90a	Price	Deal Price	A or B	M
92A	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	O
99A	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	O
94a	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, or F	O
19A	Amount	Settlement Amount	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	O
22a	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	M
11A	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	O

Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B1 Confirmation Parties

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	CONFPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	M
97a	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or B	O
98a	Date/Time	Processing Date/ Time	A or C	O
20C	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	O
70a	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	O
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	O
s16S		End of Block	CONFPRTY	M

End of Subsequence B1 Confirmation Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed	:4!c//4!c/15d	M
35B	Party	Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	M

Optional Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	FIA	M
94B	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/ 30x]	O
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	O
12a	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	O
11A	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	O
98A	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	O
92A	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	O
13a	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	O
17B	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	O
90a	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	O
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	O
35B		Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	O
70E	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	O
16S		End of Block	FIA	M

End of Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
13B	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/ 30x	O
70E	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// 10*35x	O
16S		End of Block	CONFDET	M

Optional Sequence C Settlement Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETDET	M
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/ 4!c	M
11A	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	O

Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	M
97a	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	O
98a	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	O
20C	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	O
70a	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	O
16S		End of Block	SETPRTY	M

Optional Repetitive Subsequence C2 Cash Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	CSHPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	M
97a	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	O
98a	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	O
20C	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	O
70C	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	O
16S		End of Block	CSHPRTY	M

Optional Repetitive Subsequence C3 Amounts

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	AMT	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
17B	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	O
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	M
98a	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	O
92B	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/ 15d	O
16S		End of Block	AMT	M

End of Subsequence C3 Amounts

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16S		End of Block	SETDET	M

Optional Repetitive Sequence D Other Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	M
97a	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or B	O
70C	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	O
20C	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	O
16S		End of Block	OTHRPRTY	M

Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	REPO	M
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	O
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	O
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	O
92a	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, C, or F	O
99B	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	O
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	O
70C	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	O
16S		End of Block	REPO	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.2.3 MT 540 Receive Free

This message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer (account servicing institution). The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian) or an investment management institution or a broker/dealer which has an account with their custodian.

This message is used to instruct a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or pre-advise an instruction.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.2.3.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	GENL	M
20C	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c// 16x	M
23G		Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	M
98a	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A,C or E	O

Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	LINK	M
20C	Reference		:4!c//16x	M
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Paired-off	:4!c//4!c/ 15d	O
16S		End of Block	LINK	M
16S		End of Block	GENL	M

Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	TRADDET	M
94B	Place	Place of Trade	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/ 30x]	O
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	M
90a	Deal	Deal Price	A or B	O
99A	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	O
35B		Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]	M
70E	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	O
16S		End of Block	TRADDET	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Mandatory Repetitive Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	FIAC	M
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be settled	:4!c//4!c/ 15d	M
95a	Party	Account Owner	P or R	O
97a	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or B	M
16S		End of Block	FIAC	M

Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	REPO	M
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	O
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	O
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	O
92a	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, C, or F	O
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	O
70C	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	O
16S		End of Block	REPO	M

Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETDET	M
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/ 4!c	M

Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	M
97a	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	O
16S		End of Block	SETPRTY	M

Optional Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amount

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	AMT	M
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	M
16S		End of Block	AMT	M
16S		End of Block	SETDET	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.2.4 MT 541 Receive Against Payment

This message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer (account servicing institution). The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian) or an investment management institution or a broker/dealer which has an account with their custodian.

This message is used to instruct a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or pre-advise an instruction.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.2.4.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	GENL	M
20C	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	M
23G		Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	M
98a	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A,C or E	O

Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	LINK	M
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	M
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Paired-off	:4!c//4!c/15d	O
16S		End of Block	LINK	M
16S		End of Block	GENL	M

Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	TRADDET	M
94B	Place	Place of Trade	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/ 30x]	O
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	M
90a	Deal	Deal Price	A or B	O
99A	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	O
35B		Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]	M
70E	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	O
16S		End of Block	TRADDET	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Mandatory Repetitive Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	FIAC	M
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be settled	:4!c//4!c/15d	M
95a	Party	Account Owner	P or R	O
97a	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or B	M
16S		End of Block	FIAC	M

Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	REPO	M
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	O
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	O
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	O
92a	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, C, or F	O
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	O
70C	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	O
16S		End of Block	REPO	M

Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETDET	M
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/ 4!c	M

Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	M
97a	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	O
16S		End of Block	SETPRTY	M

Optional Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amount

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	AMT	M
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	M
16S		End of Block	AMT	M
16S		End of Block	SETDET	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Repetitive Optional Sequence F Other Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, R, Q or S	M
97A	Account	(see qualifier description)	:4c//35x	O
70a	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	E,D or C	O
20C	Reference	Reference	:4c//16x	O
16S		End of Block	OTHRPRTY	M

11.2.5 MT 542 Deliver Free

This message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer (account servicing institution). The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian) or an investment management institution or a broker/dealer which has an account with their custodian.

This message is used to instruct a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or pre-advise an instruction.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.2.5.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	GENL	M
20C	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	M
23G		Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	M
98a	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C or E	O
99B	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	O

Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	LINK	M
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	M
16S		End of Block	LINK	M
16S		End of Block	GENL	M

Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	TRADDET	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
94B	Place	Place of Trade	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/ 30x]	O
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	M
90a	Price	Deal Price	A or B	O
35B		Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]	M
16S		End of Block	TRADDET	M

Mandatory Repetitive Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	FIAC	M
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled	:4!c//4!c/ 15d	M
95a	Party	Account Owner	P or R	O
97a	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or B	M
94a	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, or F	O
16S		End of Block	FIAC	M

Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	REPO	M
98a	Date/Time	Closing Date/Time	A, B, or C	O
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	O
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	O
92a	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, C, or F	O
99B	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	O
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	O
70C	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	O
16S		End of Block	REPO	M

Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETDET	M
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/ 4!c	M

Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETPRTY	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	M
16S		End of Block	SETPRTY	M

Repetitive Optional Subsequence E2 Cash Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	CSHPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, R, Q or S	M
97A	Account	(see qualifier description)	:4c//35x	O
70a	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	E,D or C	O
16S		End of Block	CSHPRTY	M

Optional Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amount

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	AMT	M
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	M
16S		End of Block	AMT	M
16S		End of Block	SETDET	M

Repetitive Optional Sequence F Other Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, R, Q or S	M
97A	Account	(see qualifier description)	:4c//35x	O
70a	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	E,D or C	O
20C	Reference	Reference	:4c//16x	O
16S		End of Block	OTHRPRTY	M

11.2.6 MT 543 Deliver Against Payment

This message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer (account servicing institution). The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian) or an investment management institution or a broker/dealer which has an account with their custodian.

This message is used to instruct a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or pre-advise an instruction.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.2.6.1 Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	GENL	M
20C	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	M
23G		Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	M
98a	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C or E	O
99B	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	O

Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	LINK	M
16S		End of Block	LINK	M
16S		End of Block	GENL	M

Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	TRADDET	M
94B	Place	Place of Trade	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/ 30x]	O
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	M
90a	Price	Deal Price	A or B	O
35B		Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]	M
16S		End of Block	TRADDET	M

Mandatory Repetitive Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	FIAC	M
36B	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled	:4!c//4!c/ 15d	M
95a	Party	Account Owner	P or R	O
97a	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or B	M
16S		End of Block	FIAC	M

Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	REPO	M
98a	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	O
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	O
20C	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	O
92a	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, C, or F	O
99B	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	O
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	O
70C	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	O
16S		End of Block	REPO	M

Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	SETDET	M
22F	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	M

Repetitive Optional Subsequence E2 Cash Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	CSHPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, R, Q or S	M
97A	Account	(see qualifier description)	:4c//35x	O
70a	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	E,D or C	O
16S		End of Block	CSHPRTY	M

Optional Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amount

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	AMT	M
19A	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c// [N]3!a15d	M
16S		End of Block	AMT	M
16S		End of Block	SETDET	M

Repetitive Optional Sequence F Other Parties

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
16R		Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	M
95a	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, R, Q or S	M
97A	Account	(see qualifier description)	:4c//35x	O
70a	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	E,D or C	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Field Description	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20C	Reference	Reference	:4c//16x	O
16S		End of Block	OTHRPRTY	M

11.2.7 MT 592 Request for Cancellation

This message type is sent by a financial institution to request a second financial institution to consider cancellation of the SWIFT message identified in the request.

If the Receiver of the request for cancellation has already acted on the message for which cancellation is requested, the MT n92 asks for a re-transfer, ie, reversal, with the beneficiary's consent.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.2.7.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
11S	MT and Date of the Original Message	3!n 6!n [4!n6!n]	M
79	Narrative Description of the Original Message	35*50x	O
	Copy of at least the Mandatory Fields of the Original Message	Copy of fields	O

11.2.8 MT 598 Proprietary Message

This message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.

It is used as an envelope for a specified message included in it.

It allows for the definition of a unique format for which another message type is not available or applicable.

It also allows financial institutions to use message types which are awaiting live implementation on the SWIFT system.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.2.8.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	120*78 x	M

11.3 Documentary Credits

This section contains the following topics:

- MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit
- MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit
- MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit
- MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit
- MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit
- MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit
- MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank’s or a Non-Bank’s Documentary Credit
- MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit
- MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit
- MT 730 Acknowledgement
- MT 732 Advice of Discharge
- MT 734 Advice of Refusal
- MT 740 Authorization to Reimburse
- MT 742 Reimbursement Claim
- MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim
- MT 747 Amendment to an Authorization to Reimburse
- MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy
- MT 752 Authorization to Pay, Accept or Negotiate
- MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation
- MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment
- Additional Extension Messages - (MT701 / MT711 / MT721)
- STP Processing of additional Extension Messages - (MT701, MT711, MT721)
- MT (770/700/701) Application for Issuance of Documentary Credit – C2B
- MT (771/700/701) Notification of Draft or Issuance of Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (774/700/701) Advice of Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (780/710/711) Advice of Third Bank Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (772/707/708) Request for amendment of Documentary Credit - C2B

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- MT (773/707/708) Notification of amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C
- MT (776/707/708) Advice of Amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C
- MT (735) Advice of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – C2B
- MT (736) Notification of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – B2C
- MT 722 Request for Transfer of Export LC – C2B
- MT (723/720/721) Notification of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (782/720/721) Advice of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (738) - Response to Advice of Discrepant Presentation
- MT (749) - LC Discrepancy Response
- MT (748/750) - Advice of Discrepancy
- MT (733/734) Notification of Advice of Refusal
- MT (731/732) - Notification of Advice of Discharge
- MT 753 - Notification of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation
- MT798(755) - Notification of Advice of Reimbursement or Payment
- MT 737 - Response to Documentary Credit Presentation
- MT 757 - Settlement of Import Documentary Credit
- MT 758 - Settlement of Export Documentary Credit
- MT 759 - Ancillary Trade Structured Message
- STP of MT759
- MT 751 - Notification of Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate
- MT 798 for Free Format Message - Bank-to-Corporate - 789
- Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank - 49H and 49N
- MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit
- MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit
- MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit
- MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit
- MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit
- MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit
- MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank’s or a Non-Bank’s Documentary Credit
- MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit
- MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit
- MT 730 Acknowledgement
- MT 732 Advice of Discharge
- MT 734 Advice of Refusal
- MT 740 Authorization to Reimburse
- MT 742 Reimbursement Claim
- MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- MT 747 Amendment to an Authorization to Reimburse
- MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy
- MT 752 Authorization to Pay, Accept or Negotiate
- MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation
- MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment
- Additional Extension Messages - (MT701 / MT711 / MT721)
- STP Processing of additional Extension Messages - (MT701, MT711, MT721)
- MT (770/700/701) Application for Issuance of Documentary Credit – C2B
- MT (771/700/701) Notification of Draft or Issuance of Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (774/700/701) Advice of Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (780/710/711) Advice of Third Bank Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (772/707/708) Request for amendment of Documentary Credit - C2B
- MT (773/707/708) Notification of amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C
- MT (776/707/708) Advice of Amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C
- MT (735) Advice of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – C2B
- Format Specifications
- MT 722 Request for Transfer of Export LC – C2B
- MT (723/720/721) Notification of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (782/720/721) Advice of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C
- MT (738) - Response to Advice of Discrepant Presentation
- MT (749) - LC Discrepancy Response
- MT (748/750) - Advice of Discrepancy
- MT (733/734) Notification of Advice of Refusal
- MT (731/732) - Notification of Advice of Discharge
- MT 753 - Notification of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation
- MT798(755) - Notification of Advice of Reimbursement or Payment
- MT 737 - Response to Documentary Credit Presentation
- MT 757 - Settlement of Import Documentary Credit
- MT 758 - Settlement of Export Documentary Credit
- MT 759 - Ancillary Trade Structured Message
- STP of MT759
- MT 751 - Notification of Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate
- MT 798 for Free Format Message - Bank-to-Corporate - 789
- Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank - 49H and 49N

11.3.1 MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

It is used to indicate the terms and conditions of a documentary credit which has been originated by the Sender (issuing bank).

The system follows the below STP process for incoming MT700 message:

1. When the Advising Bank receives this message, the system compares tag value of 20 in MT700 against the field ‘Source Reference’ and checks for the existence of the Pre-advice contract.
   - If a contract does not exist, then the system creates a new Export LC contract.
   - If an inactive or unauthorized contract exists, then the system moves MT700 message to a ‘**Repair**’ status.
   - If an active and authorized contract exists, then the system amends the operation of the contract from PAD to ADV (advice) or ANC (advice & confirm).
     – If the change is from PAD to ADV, then the system triggers APAD event.
     – If the change is from PAD to ANC, then the system triggers APAC event.
2. The system compares the common fields available in MT705 and MT700 Swift messages, if the check box ‘Pre-advice Fields Validation on STP of 700 Required’ is checked.
   - If the any of the fields in both the messages are different, then the system moves the contract in ‘**Repair**’ status, which can be resolved and processed manually. The system updates ‘Mismatch between Pre-advice and Operative LC’ as the ‘**Repair**’ reason.
   - If any field values are missing in a contract created out of MT705 message, the system updates these values with those available in MT700.
3. The system overwrites all the values of the contract with those available in MT700 message, if the check box ‘Pre-advice Fields Validation on STP of 700 Required’ is unchecked.

   Maximum Length: 10000

   - Up to eight MT701s may be sent in addition to the MT700.
   - Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in the related MT 700. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the related MT 700.

- Format Specifications

11.3.1.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
23	Reference to Pre-Advice	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n	M
40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	M
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	M
51a	Applicant Bank	A or D	O
50	Applicant	4*35x	M
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	M
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	O
41a	Available With ... By ...	A or D	M
42C	Drafts at ...	3*35x	O
42a	Drawee	A or D	O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	O
42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	O
43P	Partial Shipments	1*35x	O
43T	Transhipment	1*35x	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../ Place of Receipt	140z	O
44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	140z	O
44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	140z	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery	140z	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	O
44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	O
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	O
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	M
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O
53a	Reimbursing Bank	A or D	O
78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/ Negotiating Bank	12*65x	O
57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	[/1!a][/ 34x]	O

11.3.2 MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

It is used to indicate the terms and conditions of a documentary credit which has been originated by the Sender (issuing bank).

This message is sent in addition to an MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 700. Maximum Length: 10000

"As per SWIFT November 2018, system should support below specifications for extension messages (MT701):

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Maximum of 7 extension messages can be generated
- Tag 45A can appear in more than one message (either in MT700 or in multiple MT701s).
- Tag 45A should not repeat more than once in a single message
- Tag 45A can have 6500 characters (100*65z)
- Size limitation of Tag 45A, in theory, could be 8 x 100 x 65, some 52,000 characters.
- If details provided for Description of goods, Description of documents, Additional conditions, Special Payment conditions for Beneficiary and Special Payment conditions for Receiving Bank exceeds 80000 characters, all messages (MT700 and MT701s) should go in repair.
- Adoption of the extended Z Character Set for long fields, includes fields 45, 46, 47 and 49

STP processing of seven extension messages is supported for LC Issuance (MT700/701s)

Support is provided to capture 32000 characters in description fields in the below maintenance screens:

- Commodity Code Maintenance (**BCDCOMCD**)
- Goods Description
- Document Code Maintenance (**BCDDOCCD**)
- Document Long Description
- Free Format Code Maintenance (**BCDFFTCD**)
- Free Format Text
- Clause Code Maintenance (**LCDCLAMA**)
- Clause Description
- LC Product Maintenance (**LCDPRMNT**)
- Clause Description
- FFT Description
- Format Specifications

11.3.2.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.3 MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

It is a brief advice of a documentary credit, the full details of which will follow.

The pre-advice is not an operative credit instrument. Unless otherwise stated, the issuing bank must forward the operative credit instrument, that is MT 700 Issue of a Documentary credit, without delay.

Maximum Length: 2000

When an Advising Bank receives this message, the system creates a Pre-advice Export LC contract automatically through STP processing.

- Format Specifications

11.3.3.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	M
50	Applicant	4*35x	M
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	M
32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	M
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	O
41a	Available With ... By ...	A or D	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../ Place of Receipt	1*65x	O
44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	1*65x	O
44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	1*65x	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery	1*65x	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	O
79Z	Narrative	6*35z	O

11.3.4 MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

This message is sent by issuing bank to the advising bank. It is also sent by an advising bank to another advising bank or by a transferring bank to an advising bank.

This message informs the Receiver of amendments to the terms and conditions of a documentary credit.

You can sent up to seven MT708s in addition to the MT707.

Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in the related MT 707. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the related MT 707.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.3.4.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Receiver's Reference	16x	M
21A	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
23	Issuing Bank's Reference	16x	M
52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	O
51a	Applicant Bank	A or D	O
50	Changed Application Details	4*35x	O
50B	Non-bank Issuer	4*35x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n	M
26E	Number of Amendment	3n	M
30	Date of Amendment	6!n	M
22A	Purpose of Message	4!c	M
23S	Cancellation Request	6!a	M
40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x	O
40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	O
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	O
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	O
32B	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	O
33B	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	O
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	O
41a	Available With .... By ...	A or D	O
42C	Drafts at...	3*35x	O
42a	Drawee	A or D	O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	O
42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	O
43P	Partial Shipments	11x	O
43T	Transhipment	11x	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../ Place of Receipt	65x	O
44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	65x	O
44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	1*65x	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery	1*65x	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	O
44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	O
45B	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46B	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47B	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
49M	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49N	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
71N	Amendment Charge Payable By	/4!c/ [6*35z]	O
72Z	Sender To Receiver Information	6*35z	O
57a	'Advice through' Bank	A, B or D	O
78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/ Negotiating Bank	12*65	O
53a	Reimbursing Bank	A or D	O
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	O
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	O
48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	O

Note

Field 72 will be split into two if the total length of the field exceeds 1750 characters.

11.3.5 MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

This message is sent in conjunction with the MT 707 message by the party that issues the amendment. This message specifies the wording of the amendment.

The Usage Rules have been updated to support more extension messages, from prior 3 to a maximum of 7 extension messages.

- STP Processing of additional Extension Messages for Amendment of LC (MT708)
- Format Specifications

11.3.5.1 STP Processing of additional Extension Messages for Amendment of LC (MT708)

- "System is enhanced to support upload of Amendment extension messages (MT708). A maximum of 7 extension messages (MT708) can be uploaded.
- "Upload of below tags is supported:
  - Tag 45B (Description of Goods and Services)
  - Tag 46B (Description of Documents and Clauses)
  - Tag 49M (Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary)
  - Tag 49N (Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank)
- "Description details received with /ADD/ , /DELETE/, /REPALL/ will be processed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.5.2 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21A	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
26E	Number of Amendment	3n	M
30	Date of Amendment	6!n	M
45B	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46B	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47B	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O

11.3.6 MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

This message is sent by an advising bank, which has received a documentary credit from the issuing bank or the non-bank issuer, to the bank advising the beneficiary or another advising bank.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of a documentary credit.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.3.6.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
40B	Form of Documentary Credit	24x 24x	M
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
23	Reference to Pre-Advice	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n	M
40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	M
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	M
52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	O
50B	Non-bank Issuer	4*35x	O
51a	Applicant Bank	A or D	O
50	Applicant	4*35x	M
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	M
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	O
41a	Available With .... By ...	A or D	M
42C	Drafts at...	3*35x	O
42a	Drawee	A or D	O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	O
42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	O
43P	Partial Shipments	11x	O
43T	Transhipment	1*35x	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt	140z	O
44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	140z	O
44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	140z	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery	140z	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	O
44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	O
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	O
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	M
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	O
53a	Reimbursing Bank	A or D	O
78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank	12*65x	O
78D	Instructions to Intermediary Bank	12*65x	O
57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

11.3.7 MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

This message is sent by an advising bank, which has received a documentary credit from the issuing bank or the non-bank issuer, to the bank advising the beneficiary or another advising bank.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of a documentary credit.

This message is sent in addition to an MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 710.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Maximum Length: 10000

"As per SWIFT November 2018, system should support below specifications for extension messages (MT711):

- Maximum of 7 extension messages can be generated
- Tag 45A can appear in more than one message (either in MT700 or in multiple MT701s).
- Tag 45A should not repeat more than once in a single message
- Tag 45A can have 6500 characters (100*65z)
- Size limitation of Tag 45A, in theory, could be 8 x 100 x 65, some 52,000 characters.
- If details provided for Description of goods, Description of documents, Additional conditions, Special Payment conditions for Beneficiary and Special Payment conditions for Receiving Bank exceeds 80000 characters, all messages (MT700 and MT701s) should go in repair.
- Adoption of the extended Z Character Set for long fields, includes fields 45, 46, 47 and 49
- Format Specifications

11.3.7.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Sender’s Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O

11.3.8 MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

When a beneficiary has requested the transfer of a documentary credit - originally issued by a bank or a non-bank - to a second beneficiary, this message is sent by the bank authorized to advise the transfer of the documentary credit, to the bank advising the second beneficiary.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of the transferred documentary credit, or part thereof.

Maximum Length: 10000

The system follows the below STP process for MT720 message:

1. Upto 8 MT721 can be sent in additional to MT 720 messages.
2. Information related to designated field in this message should not repeat in the field related to MT 720.
3. Information message should not conflict with the information present related to MT 720.

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.8.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
40B	Form of Documentary Credit	24x 24x	M
20	Transferring Bank's Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n	M
40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	M
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	M
52a	Issuing Bank of the Original Documentary Credit	A or D	O
50B	Non-Bank Issuer of the Original Documentary Credit	4*35x	O
50	First Beneficiary	4*35x	M
59	Second Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	M
32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	M
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	O
41a	Available With .... By ...	A or D	M
42C	Drafts at...	3*35x	O
42a	Drawee	A or D	O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	O
42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	O
43P	Partial Shipments	11x	O
43T	Transhipment	11x	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt	1*65x	O
44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	1*65x	O
44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	1*65x	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery	1*65x	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	O
44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	O
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	O
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	M
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	O
78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank	12*65x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

11.3.9 MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

When a beneficiary has requested the transfer of a documentary credit - originally issued by a bank or a non-bank - to a second beneficiary, this message is sent by the bank authorized to advise the transfer of the documentary credit, to the bank advising the second beneficiary.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of the transferred documentary credit, or part thereof.

The message is sent in addition to an MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 720.

Maximum Length: 10000

"As per SWIFT November 2018, system should support below specifications for extension messages (MT721):

- Maximum of 7 extension messages can be generated
- Tag 45A can appear in more than one message (either in MT700 or in multiple MT701s).
- Tag 45A should not repeat more than once in a single message
- Tag 45A can have 6500 characters (100*65z)
- Size limitation of Tag 45A, in theory, could be 8 x 100 x 65, some 52,000 characters.
- If details provided for Description of goods, Description of documents, Additional conditions, Special Payment conditions for Beneficiary and Special Payment conditions for Receiving Bank exceeds 80000 characters, all messages (MT700 and MT701s) should go in repair.
- Adoption of the extended Z Character Set for long fields, includes fields 45, 46, 47 and 49
- Format Specifications

11.3.9.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Sender’s Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.10 MT 730 Acknowledgement

This message is used to acknowledge receipt of any documentary credit message. When applicable, it may also explicitly indicate that the message has been forwarded according to instructions.

This message type may also be used:

- To account for bank charges
- To advise of acceptance or rejection of an amendment of a credit

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.3.10.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Sender’s Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
25	Account Identification	35x	O
30	Date of Message Being Acknowledged	6!n	O
32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	O
57a	Account With Bank	A or D	O
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
79Z	Narrative	35*50z	O

11.3.11 MT 732 Advice of Discharge

This message is typically sent by the issuing bank to the paying/negotiating or accepting bank. It may also be sent by the paying/accepting/negotiating bank to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver that the documents received with discrepancies have been taken up.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.3.11.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Sender's TRN	16x	M
21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	M
30	Date of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/ Negotiation	6!n	M
32B	Amount of Utilization	3!a15d	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

11.3.12 MT 734 Advice of Refusal

Advises the refusal of documents that are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of a documentary credit

MT 734 message is generated on bill booking. During book of an import bill under LC with stage as initial, the system allows the input of Non-acceptance message date or Non-Pay message date based on the operation. Corresponding message Acceptance Refusal or Payment Refusal (MT 734) message is generated against the corresponding event REFA or REFP. Advices associated with BOOK event will also be picked up.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.3.12.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Sender's TRN	16x	M
21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	M
32A	Date and Amount of Utilization	6!n3!a15 d	M
73A	Charges Claimed	6*35z	M
33a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	O
57a	Account With Bank	A, B or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
77J	Discrepancies	70*50x	O
77B	Disposal of Documents	3*35x	M

Note

Field 77B will have the following format for line 1 –3:

- Line 1: /8c/[additional information]
- Line 2-6: [//add'l information]

The following codes are supported for field 77B:

- HOLD
- RETURN

11.3.13 MT 740 Authorization to Reimburse

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the reimbursing bank.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

It is used to request the Receiver to honour claims for reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit.

The MT 740 authorizes the reimbursing bank to debit the account of the Sender, or one of the Sender's branches if so indicated, for reimbursements effected in accordance with the instructions in the MT 740.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.3.13.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
25	Account Identification	35x	O
40F	Applicable Rules	30x	M
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	O
58a	Negotiating Bank	A or D	O
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	O
32B	Credit Amount	3!a15d	M
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	O
41a	Available With ... By ...	A or D	M
42C	Drafts at ...	3*35x	O
42a	Drawee	A or D	O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	O
42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	O
71A	Reimbursing Bank's Charges	3!a	O
71D	Other Charges	6*35z	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

11.3.14 MT 742 Reimbursement Claim

This message is sent by the paying/negotiating bank to the bank authorized to reimburse the Sender for its payments/negotiations.

It is used to claim reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit, as relevant to the reimbursing bank.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.3.14.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Claiming Bank's Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
31C	Date of Issue	6!n	O
52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	M
32B	Principal Amount Claimed	3!a15d	M
33B	Additional Amount Claimed as Allowed for in Excess of Principal Amount	3!a15d	O
71D	Other Charges	6*35z	O
34a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	M
57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	O
58a	Beneficiary Bank	A or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

11.3.15 MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim

This message is sent by the reimbursing bank to the bank claiming reimbursement.

It is used to notify the Receiver that the Sender considers the claim, on the face of it, as not to be in accordance with the instruction in the Reimbursement Authorisation. The Sender also provides the Receiver with details regarding the disposal of the claim.

- Format Specifications

11.3.15.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Claiming Bank's Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	M
21A	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n	O
34a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	M
73R	Reason for Non-Payment	/4!c/ [35x]	M
73S	Disposal of Reimbursement Claim	/4!c/ [35x]	M
71D	Other Charges	6*35z	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

11.3.16 MT 747 Amendment to an Authorization to Reimburse

This message is sent by the bank which has issued an authorization to reimburse (issuing bank) to the reimbursing bank.

It is used to inform the Receiver about amendments to the terms and conditions of the credit relevant to the authorization to reimburse.

The amendment is to be considered as part of the authorization to reimburse.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.16.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Claiming Bank's Reference	16x	M
21	Reimbursing Bank's Reference	16x	O
30	Date of the Original Authorisation to Reimburse	6!n	M
31E	New Date of Expiry	6!n	O
32B	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	O
33B	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	O
34B	New Documentary Credit Amount After Amendment	3!a15d	O
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
77	Narrative	20*35x	O

11.3.17 MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy

This message is sent by the bank to which documents have been presented to the issuing bank.

It may also be sent to a bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking. It is used to advise the Receiver that documents which have been presented are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit.

The MT 750 is a request for authorization to take up documents. Authorization may be provided using an MT 752 Authorization to Pay, Accept or Negotiate; a negative reply to the request may be provided using an MT 796 Answers.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

11.3.17.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Claiming Bank's Reference	16x	M
21	Reimbursing Bank's Reference	16x	O
32B	Principal Amount	3!a15d	O
33B	Additional Amount	3!a15d	O
71D	Charges to be Deducted	6*35z	O
73A	Charges to be Added	6*35z	O
34B	Total Amount to be Paid	3!a15d	O
57a	Account With Bank	A, B or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
77J	Discrepancies	70*50x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.18 MT 752 Authorization to Pay, Accept or Negotiate

This message is sent by the issuing bank, or the nominated bank if so authorized by the issuing bank, to a paying/accepting/negotiating bank in response to a request for authorization to pay/ accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking previously requested via an MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy or otherwise.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents may be taken up, notwithstanding the discrepancies, provided they are otherwise in order.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.3.18.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	M
23	Further Identification	16x	M
30	Date of Advice of Discrepancy or Mailing	6!n	M
32B	Total Amount Advised	3!a15d	O
71D	Charges to be Deducted	6*35z	O
33a	Net Amount	A or B	O
53a	Sender's Correspondent	A, B, or D	O
54a	Receiver's Correspondent	A, B, or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
79Z	Narrative	35*50z	O

11.3.19 MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation

This message is sent by the paying, accepting or negotiating bank, or the bank incurring a deferred payment undertaking, to the issuing bank. It may also be sent by the bank to which documents have been presented to a bank that has been nominated to pay/accept.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents were presented in accordance with the credit terms and are being forwarded as instructed.

The MT 754 may also be used:

- For the settlement of the payment/negotiation
- As a pre-notification of a reimbursement claim from the claiming bank to the issuing bank
- As a pre-debit notification from the claiming bank to the issuing bank

> **Note**
>
> Where a pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required, banks should use the MT 799 Free Format message, specifying the future date of debit.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.3.19.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32a	Principal Amount Paid/Accepted/ Negotiated	A or B	M
33B	Additional Amounts	3!a15d	O
71D	Charges to be Deducted	6*35z	O
73A	Charges Added	6*35z	O
34a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	O
53a	Reimbursing Bank	A, B, or D	O
57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	O
58a	Beneficiary Bank	A or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
77	Narrative	20*35x	O

11.3.20 MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the bank from which it has received documents or by the reimbursing bank to the bank from which it has received a reimbursement claim. It may also be sent by the bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver about reimbursement or payment, to that bank, for a drawing under a documentary credit for which no specific reimbursement instructions or payment provisions were provided.

The account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver is used unless otherwise expressly stated in the message.

Maximum Length: 2000

- Format Specifications

11.3.20.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	M
32B	Total Amount Claimed	3!a15d	M
33A	Amount Reimbursed or Paid	6!n3!a15d	M
53a	Sender's Correspondent	A, B, or D	O
54a	Receiver's Correspondent	A, B, or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
79Z	Narrative	35*50z	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.21 Additional Extension Messages - (MT701 / MT711 / MT721)

"Support of additional extension messages from a maximum of 3 to a maximum of 7 extension messages with tags is provided:

- 45A - Description of Goods
- 46A - Description of Documents and Clauses
- 47A - Additional Conditions
- 49G - Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary
- 49H - Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

11.3.22 STP Processing of additional Extension Messages - (MT701, MT711, MT721)

STP Processing of additional Extension Messages is supported to upload pre-defined characters of:

- 7 extension messages (MT701s, MT711s, MT721s)
- Goods Description from multiple messages
- Documents and Clauses description from multiple messages
- Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary
- Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

11.3.23 MT (770/700/701) Application for Issuance of Documentary Credit – C2B

Application for LC Issuance sent by Importer (Applicant) to Issuing Bank.

Series of MT 798 Messages – 770/700/701 initiates LC.

- Format Specifications

11.3.23.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<770> - LC Application Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Additional Customer Reference	16x	O
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	O
21S	Additional Bank Reference	16x	O
25F	Text Purpose	5!c	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
24D	Method of Issue	4!c[/35x] (Method) (Additional Information)	M
53C	Debit Account Number	/34x (Account)	O
71A	Bank Charges Payable By	3!a (Code)	M
73A	Charges Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
25A	Charges Debit Account Number	/34x (Account)	O
71M	Confirmation Charges Payable By	4!a (Code)	O
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29T	Transport Mode	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	O
21E	Forward Contract Reference Number	35x (Text)	O
45C	Applicant Undertaking	100*65z (Narrative)	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<700> - LC Application Details Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 700]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n (Number) (Total)	M
40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x (Type)	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
23	Reference to Pre- Advice	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x] (Applicable Rules) (Narrative)	M
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	M
51a	Applicant Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
50	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	M
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x) (Name & Address)	M
32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)	O
39B	Maximum Credit Amount	13x	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x (Narrative)	O
41a	Available With ... By ...	**A** 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) 14x (Code) **D** 4*35x (Name &	M
42C	Drafts at ...	3*35x (Narrative)	O
42a	Drawee	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x (Narrative)	O
42P	Deferred Payment Details	4*35x (Narrative)	O
43P	Partial Shipments	11x	O
43T	Transhipment	11x	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt	1*65x (Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n (Date)	O
44D	Shipment Period	6*65x (Narrative)	O
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z (Narrative)	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z (Narrative)	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z (Narrative)	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z (Narrative	O
48	Period for Presentation	4*35x (Narrative)	O
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x (Instruction)	M
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2! c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
53a	Reimbursing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2! c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
78	Instructions to the Paying/ Accepting/Negotiating Bank	12*65x (Narrative)	O
57a	'Advise Through' Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2! c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O

MT 798<701> - LC Application Extension Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 701]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n (Number) (Total)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z (Narrative)	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z (Narrative)	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z (Narrative)	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O

11.3.24 MT (771/700/701) Notification of Draft or Issuance of Documentary Credit – B2C

Notification of LC Issuance sent to the corporate (Applicant/Accountee) by its bank and comprises a series of MT 798 messages.

Collectively these messages notify the issuance of a documentary credit by the issuing bank.

The system generates three records at the outgoing browser:

1. Index Message 771
2. Message Type 700 and
3. Extension message 701

Tag details are retrieved from the contract screen or from the index table which stores the values from MT798 incoming messages.

- Format Specifications

11.3.24.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<771> - LC Notification of Draft or Issuance Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
25F	Text Purpose	5!c	M
12K	Draft Text Version	2!n (Number)	O
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<700> - LC Notification of Draft or Issuance Details

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 700]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 700 Message		M

MT 798<701> - LC Notification of Draft or Issuance Extension

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 701]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 701 Message		O

11.3.25 MT (774/700/701) Advice of Documentary Credit – B2C

LC Advice of Documentary Credit is sent to the corporate (beneficiary) by its bank and comprises a series of MT 798 messages.

Collectively these messages advises the issuance of a documentary credit.

- Format Specifications

11.3.25.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<774> - LC Advice Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Advising Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
29B	Advising Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
49D	Confirmation Indicator	7!x (Instruction)	M
49F	Confirmation Information	50*65z (Narrative)	O
49Y	Charges Information	50*65z (Narrative)	O
47E	Information from Advising Bank	100*65z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<700> - LC Advice Details Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 700]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 700 Message		M

MT 798<701> - LC Advice Extension

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 701]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 701 Message		M

11.3.26 MT (780/710/711) Advice of Third Bank Documentary Credit – B2C

LC Advice of Third Bank Documentary Credit is sent to the corporate (beneficiary) by their bank and comprises a series of MT 798 messages.

Collectively these messages advises the issuance of a third bank documentary credit.

- Format Specifications

11.3.26.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<780> - LC Third Bank Advice Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
29B	Advising Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
56a	First Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **C** /34x (Party Identifier) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
21B	First Advising Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
49D	Confirmation Indicator	7!x (Instruction)	M
49F	Confirmation Information	50*65z (Narrative)	O
49Y	Charges Information	50*65z (Narrative)	O
47E	Information from Advising Bank	100*65z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<710> - LC Third Bank Advice Details Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 710]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 710 Message		M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n (Number) (Total)	M
40B	Form of Documentary Credit	24x (Type) 24x (Code)	M
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
23	Reference to Pre-Advice	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x] (Applicable Rules) (Narrative)	M
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
50B	Non-Bank issuer	4*35x	O
51a	Applicant Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
50	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	M
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n (Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x (Narrative)	O
41a	Available With ... By ...	**A** 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) 14x (Code) **D** 4*35x (Name &	M
42C	Drafts at ...	3*35x (Narrative)	O
42a	Drawee	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x (Narrative)	O
42P	Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details	4*35x (Narrative)	O
43P	Partial Shipments	11x	O
43T	Transhipment	11x	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../ Place of Receipt	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44E	Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44F	Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../ Place of Delivery	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n (Date)	O
44D	Shipment Period	6*65x (Narrative)	O
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z (Narrative)	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z (Narrative)	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65x (Narrative)	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z (Narrative)	O
48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x] (Days) (Narrative)	O
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x (Instruction)	M
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	**A** [/1!a] [/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
53a	Reimbursing Bank	**A** [/1!a] [/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
78	Instructions to the Paying/ Accepting/ Negotiating Bank	12*65x (Narrative)	O
57a	'Advise Through' Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O

MT 798<711> - LC Third Bank Advice Extension Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 711]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 711 Message		M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n (Number) (Total)	M
20	Sender’s Reference	16x	M
21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z (Narrative)	O
46A	Documents Required	100*65z (Narrative)	O
47A	Additional Conditions	100*65x (Narrative)	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.27 MT (772/707/708) Request for amendment of Documentary Credit - C2B

The Request for LC Amendment is sent by the corporate (applicant) to its bank and comprises a series of MT 798 (Proprietary) messages.

Collectively these messages are used to request amendment/s.

- Format Specifications

11.3.27.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<772> - LC Request for Amendment Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Additional Customer Reference	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
24D	Method of Issue	4!c[/35x] (Method) (Additional Information)	M
71A	Amendment Bank Charges Payable By	3!a (Code)	M
73A	Charges Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(Narrative)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	2n (Number)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O

MT 798<707> - LC Request for Amendment Details Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 707]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 707 Message		M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Receiver's Reference	16x	M
23	Issuing Bank's Reference	16x	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **C** /34x (Party Identifier)	O
50B	Non-Bank Issuer	B 4*35x (Name and Address)	
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
26E	Number of Amendment	3n (Number)	M
30	Date of Amendment	6!n (Date)	M
22A	Purpose of Message	4!c	M
23S	Cancellation Request	6!a	O
40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x	O
40E	Applicable Rules	30x/[35x]	O
31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	O
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x) (Name & Address)	M
32B	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
33B	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance	O
39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x (Narrative)	O
41a	Available With… By …		O
42C	Drafts at …	3*35x	O
42a	Drawee		O
42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
42P	Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	O
43P	Partial Shipments	11x	O
43T	Transhipment	11x	O
44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../ Place of Receipt	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44E	Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44F	Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery	1*65x (Narrative)	O
44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n (Date)	O
44D	Shipment Period	1*65x (Narrative)	O
45B	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46B	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47B	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49H	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
71N	Amendment Charge Payable By	/4!c/ [6*35z]	O
71M	Confirmation Charges Payable By	4!c	O
48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x] (Days)(Narrative)	O
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	O
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier code) **D** [/1!a]/34x (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name and Address)	O
53a	Reimbursing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a]/34x (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name and Address)	O
78	Instructions to the Paying/ Accepting/ Negotiating Bank	12*65x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
57a	'Advise Through' Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a]/34x (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name and Address)	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O

MT 798<708> - LC Amendment Extension Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 708]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 708 Message		M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
23	Issuing Bank's Reference	16x	M
26E	Number of Amendment	3n	M
30	Date of Amendment	6!n	M
45B	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	O
46B	Documents Required	100*65z	O
47B	Additional Conditions	100*65z	O
49M	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	O
49N	Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank	100*65z	O

11.3.28 MT (773/707/708) Notification of amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C

The Notification of LC Amendment is sent to the corporate (Applicant/Accountee) by its bank and comprises a series of MT 798 messages.

Collectively these messages notifies the issuance of a LC amendment by the applicant bank.

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.28.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<773> - LC Notification of Amendment Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	M
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<707> - LC Notification of Amendment Details Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)[n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 707]

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 707 Message		M

MT 798<708> - LC Amendment Extension Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	[n*78x] (Text) 73z (Text)[n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 708]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 708 Message		M

11.3.29 MT (776/707/708) Advice of Amendment of Documentary Credit - B2C

The Notification of LC Amendment is sent to the corporate (applicant) by its bank and comprises a series of MT 798 messages.

Collectively these messages notifies the issuance of a LC amendment by the applicant bank.

- Format Specifications

11.3.29.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<776> - LC Amendment Advice Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)[n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
29B	Advising Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
49D	Confirmation Indicator	7!x (Instruction)	O
49F	Confirmation Information	50*65Z (Narrative)	O
49Y	Charges Information	50*65Z (Narrative)	O
47E	Information from Advising Bank	100*65z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	3n (Number)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<707> - LC Amendment Details Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
77E	Proprietary Message	[n*78x] (Text) 73z (Text)[n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 707]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 707 Message		M

MT 798<708> - LC Amendment Extension Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 707]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 708 Message		M

11.3.30 MT (735) Advice of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – C2B

The Advice of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment is sent by the corporate (beneficiary) to its bank and comprises one MT 798 message.

It advises the bank on amendment accepted or refused.

- Format Specifications

11.3.30.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<735> - Advice of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Additional Customer Reference	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Additional Bank Reference	16x	O
30	Date of Amendment	6!n (Date)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	3n (Number)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/ 1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
12D	Acceptance Instructions	4!c (Code)	M
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	M
72Z	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.31 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	[n*78x] (Text) 73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/ 1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Issuing Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
30	Date of Amendment	6!n (Date)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	3n (Number)	M
12D	Acceptance Instructions	4!c (Code)	M
72Z	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

- MT (736) Notification of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – B2C

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.31.1 MT (736) Notification of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment – B2C

The Notification of Acceptance/Refusal of Amendment is sent to the corporate (Applicant/ Accountee) by its bank and comprises one MT 798 message.

It notifies the corporate that the amendment has been either been accepted or refused by the beneficiary.

11.3.32 MT 722 Request for Transfer of Export LC – C2B

The Request for Transfer of a Export LC is sent by the corporate (beneficiary) to its bank and comprises one MT 798 message.

It is used to instruct the bank to transfer a documentary credit to a second beneficiary as detailed in the message.

- Format Specifications

11.3.32.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<722> - Request for Transfer of a Documentary Credit Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Additional Customer Reference	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	M
32B	Transfer Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
52a	Issuing Bank	**A**[/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
50B	Non-Bank Issuer	4*35x	O
58a	Second Beneficiary Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
59K	Second Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
29F	Second Beneficiary Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
59	First Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
29A	First Beneficiary Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
31D	New Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	O
41a	Available With ... By ...	**A**4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) 14x (Code) **D** 4*35x (Name & Address) 14x (Code)	O
48	New Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x] (Days) (Narrative)	O
39A	New Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)	O
39B	New Maximum Credit Amount	13x (Code)	O
44C	New Latest Date of Shipment	6!n (Date)	O
44D	New Shipment Period	6*65x (Narrative)	O
37J	New Insurance in Percent	12d	O
45C	Other Transfer Terms and Conditions	100*65z (Narrative)	O
72Z	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	Transfer Request Channel	/4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.33 MT (723/720/721) Notification of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C

Notification of Transfer of a Documentary Credit is sent to the corporate (first beneficiary) by its bank and comprises one or more MT 798 messages.

Collectively these messages are used by the transferring bank to notify the first beneficiary that the transfer has been effected.

- Format Specifications

11.3.33.1 Format Specifications

798<723> - Notification of Transfer of Documentary Credit Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	M
12E	Transfer Status	4!c	M
31N	Transfer Date	6!n (Date)	O
49Y	Charges Information	50*65z (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<720> - LC Transfer Advice Details Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 720]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 720 Message		M

MT 798<721> - LC Transfer Advice Extension Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 721]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 721 Message		M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.34 MT (782/720/721) Advice of Transfer of a Documentary Credit – B2C

The LC Advice of Transfer of a Documentary Credit sent to the corporate (second beneficiary) by their bank and comprises a series of MT 798 messages.

Collectively these messages are used to advise the transfer of a documentary credit.

- Format Specifications

11.3.34.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<782> - LC Transfer Advice Index Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
29B	Advising Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
55a	Transferring Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **B** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) [35x] (Location) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
21N	Transferring Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
49D	Confirmation Indicator	7!x (Instruction)	M
49F	Confirmation Information	50*65z (Narrative)	O
49Y	Charges Information	50*65z (Narrative)	O
47E	Information from Advising Bank	100*65z (Narrative)	
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code) (Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<720> - LC Transfer Advice Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 720]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 720 Message		M

MT 798<721> - LC Transfer Advice Extension

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 721]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 721 Message		M

11.3.35 MT (738) - Response to Advice of Discrepant Presentation

The Response to Advice of Discrepant Presentation is sent by the corporate (beneficiary) to its bank (Negotiating Bank) and comprises one MT 798 message.

It instructs the bank on the handling and disposal of discrepant documents.

- Format Specifications

11.3.35.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Additional Customer Reference	16x	O
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Additional Bank Reference	16x	O
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
34O	Presentation Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
31S	Date of Discrepancy Advice Receipt	6!n (Date)	M
12D	Beneficiary Instructions	4!c (Code)	M
72Z	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.36 MT (749) - LC Discrepancy Response

The Response to Advice of Discrepancy is sent by the corporate (applicant) to its issuing bank and comprises one MT 798 message.

It is used to advise the bank that the discrepant documents are either to be refused or the reported discrepancies are to be waived.

- Format Specifications

11.3.36.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 749 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Additional Customer Reference	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Additional Bank Reference	16x	O
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
31S	Date of Receipt	6!n (Date)	O
12D	Waiver Instructions	4!c (Code)	M
35B	Principal Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
32G	Amount of Commission and Charges	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
34B	Total Amount to be Paid	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
30	Value Date	6!n (Date)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
57a	Account With Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **B** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) [35x] (Location) **D** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
53C	Settlement Account	/34x (Account)	O
25A	Alternative Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.37 MT (748/750) - Advice of Discrepancy

The Advice of Discrepancy is sent to the corporate (applicant) by its bank (Issuing Bank) and comprises up to two MT 798 messages.

They are used to advise (either with or without a copy of the MT 750 message) the corporate that documents which have been presented are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit and at the bank's discretion, to request whether the reported discrepancies should be waived or not. This message is generated in the BOOK Event.

- Format Specifications

11.3.37.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 748 Specification			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
MT 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Issuing Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
58a	Nominated/ Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
31S	Date of Receipt	6!n (Date)	O
31T	Waiver Period End Date	6!n (Date)	O
32B	Principal Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
33B	Additional Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
71D	Charges to be Deducted	6*35z (Narrative) Line 1 /8a/ [3!a13d][additional information] (Code) (Currency)(Amount) (Narrative) Lines 2-6 [// continuation of additional information]	O
73A	Charges to be Added	6*35z (Narrative) Line 1 /8a/ [3!a13d][additional information] (Code) (Currency)(Amount) (Narrative) Lines 2-6 [// continuation of additional information]	O
34B	Total Amount to be Paid	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
77J	Discrepancies	70*50z (Narrative) Line 1 /8a/ [add'l information] Code)(Narrative) Lines 2-70 [//add'l information] (Narrative) or /8a/ [add'l information] (Code) (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy Details			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 750 Message		M
20	Sender's Reference	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
32B	Principal Amount	3!a15d	O
33B	Additional Amount	3!a15d	O
71D	Charges to be Deducted	6*35z	O
73A	Charges to be Added	6*35z	O
34B	Total Amount to be Paid	3!a15d	O
57a	Account With Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **B** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) [35x] (Location) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
77J	Discrepancies	70*50z Line 1 /8a/[add'l information] Code) (Narrative) Lines 2-70 [// add'l information] (Narrative) or /8a/[add'l information] (Code) (Narrative)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.38 MT (733/734) Notification of Advice of Refusal

The Notification of Advice of Refusal is sent to the corporate (applicant or beneficiary) by its bank (Issuing Bank or Negotiating Bank) and comprises two MT 798 messages.

They are used to notify (with a copy of the MT 734 message) the corporate that the documents received with discrepancies have been refused by the issuing bank. This message is generated in REFA or REFP Event.

- Format Specifications

11.3.38.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 733 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
32B	Message Creation Date Time	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Issuing Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
29D	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
MT 734 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
MT 734 Section 2			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 734 Message		M
20	Sender's TRN	16x	M
21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	M
32A	Date and Amount of Utilisation	6!n3!a15d	M
73A	Charges Claimed	6*35z	O
33a	Total Amount Claimed	**A** 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency)(Amount) **B** 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
57a	Account with Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **B** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) [35x] (Location) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name and Address)	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
77J	Discrepancies	70*50z Line 1 /8a/[add'l information] Code) (Narrative) Lines 2-70 [// add'l information] (Narrative) or /8a/[add'l information]	M
77B	Disposal of Documents	3*35x In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative) Lines 2-3 [//continuation of additional information] (Narrative)	M

11.3.39 MT (731/732) - Notification of Advice of Discharge

The Notification of Advice of Discharge is sent to the corporate (applicant or beneficiary) by its bank (Issuing Bank or Negotiating Bank) and comprises two MT 798 messages.

They are used to notify (with a copy of the MT 732 message) the corporate that the documents received with discrepancies has taken up by the issuing bank. This message will be generated in ADIS Event.

- Format Specifications

11.3.39.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 733 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
MT 731 Section 2			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Issuing Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29D	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
32B	Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
34D	Drawing Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
32G	Amount of Commission and Charges	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
33a	Net Amount	A 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency)(Amount) B 3! a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
12R	Payment Terms	4!c (CODE)	O
12S	Payment Liability	4!c (CODE)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
MT 732 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
MT 734 Section 2			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
	MT 732 Message		M
20	Sender's TRN	16x	M
21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	M
30	Date of Advice of Payment/ Acceptance/Negotiation	6!n	M
32B	Amount of Utilisation	3!a15d	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O

11.3.40 MT 753 - Notification of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation

The Notification of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation is sent to the corporate (applicant or beneficiary) by its bank (Issuing Bank or Negotiating Bank) and comprises one MT 798 message.

They are used to notify the corporate that the documents were presented to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank in accordance with the credit terms and are being forwarded as instructed. This message is generated in INIT Event.

- Format Specifications

11.3.40.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 753 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
MT 753 Section 2			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Issuing Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29D	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
35B	Principal Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
33B	Additional Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
32B	Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
31M	Maturity Date	6!n (Date)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.41 MT798(755) - Notification of Advice of Reimbursement or Payment

The Notification of Advice of Reimbursement or Payment is sent to the corporate (applicant or beneficiary) by its bank (Issuing Bank) and comprises one MT 798 message.

They are used to notify the corporate about reimbursement or payment, to that bank, for a drawing under a documentary credit for which no specific reimbursement instructions or payment provisions are provided. This is generated in the LIQD Event.

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.41.1 Format Specifications

MT 798 Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 755 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
MT 755 Section 2			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Issuing Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29D	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
35B	Principal Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
33B	Additional Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
32G	Amount of Commission and Charges	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
33A	Net Amount	6!n3!a15d (Date)(Currency)(Amount)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
71E	Details of Commission and Charges	100*35z (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/ [3!a13d] [Narrative] (Type)(Bank) (Currency) (Amount) (Narrative)	O
32B	Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.42 MT 737 - Response to Documentary Credit Presentation

The Response to Documentary Credit presentation is sent to the corporate (beneficiary) by its bank (Negotiating Bank) and comprises one MT 798 message.

It is used by the bank to acknowledge the receipt of documents under a documentary presentation from the beneficiary, and at the same time, to report discrepancies if any and/or provide further instructions and/or information as appropriate. This message is generated in BOOK Event.

When MT737 is generated along with MT750, Description of FFT - 72ZDISCSNDRC will be auto populated during advices pickup and populated against tag 72Z along with the description of existing FFT(72ZBNKCRPINF) details. FFT - 72ZDISCSNDRC is applicable on save only when MT750 is not suppressed.

- Format Specifications

11.3.42.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Specification			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
31S	Date of Presentation	6!n (Date)	M
34O	Presentation Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
12D	Acceptance Notification	4!c (Code)	O
77J	Discrepancies	70*50z (Narrative) Line 1 /8a/[add'l information] Code)(Narrative) Lines 2-70 [//add'l information] (Narrative) or / 8a/[add'l information] (Code) (Narrative)	O
24E	Dispatch of Documents	/4!c/[35x] (Code)(Additional Information)	O
31N	Documents Sent Date	6!n (Date)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65z (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.43 MT 757 - Settlement of Import Documentary Credit

The Settlement of Import Documentary Credit is sent to the corporate (applicant) by its bank (Issuing Bank) and comprises one MT 798 message.

It is used to report the settlement of payment and/or charges on the applicant's side by the issuing bank. This message is generated in the LIQD Event.

- Format Specifications

11.3.43.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Specification			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
12R	Reason for Message	4!c (Code)	M
31S	Date of Presentation	6!n (Date)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
32B	Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
34D	Drawing Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
32G	Amount of Commission and Charges	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
33a	Net Amount	**A** 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency)(Amount) **B** 3! a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
71E	Details of Commission and Charges	100*35z (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/ [3!a13d] [Narrative] (Type)(Bank) (Currency) (Amount) (Narrative)	O
57a	Account With Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **B** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) [35x] (Location) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
53C	Settlement Account	/34x (Account)	O
34V	Total Amount For Settlement Account	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M
25A	Alternative Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
34W	Total Amount For Alternative Charges Account	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
36	Exchange Rate	12d	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.44 MT 758 - Settlement of Export Documentary Credit

The Settlement of Export Documentary Credit is sent to the corporate (beneficiary) by its bank (Negotiating Bank) and comprises one MT 798 message.

It is used to report the settlement of payment and/or charges on the beneficiary's side by its bank. This message is generated in the LIQD Event.

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.44.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Specification			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29B	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
12R	Reason for Message	4!c (Code)	M
31S	Date of Presentation	6!n (Date)	O
32B	Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
34D	Drawing Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
32G	Amount of Commission and Charges	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
33a	Net Amount	**A** 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency)(Amount) **B** 3! a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
71E	Details of Commission and Charges	100*35z (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/ [3!a13d] [Narrative] (Type)(Bank) (Currency) (Amount) (Narrative)	O
57a	Account With Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **B** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) [35x] (Location) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
53C	Settlement Account	/34x (Account)	O
34Y	Total Amount For Settlement Account	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
25A	Alternative Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
34W	Total Amount For Alternative Charges Account	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
12F	Recourse Indicator	4!c (Code)	O
36	Exchange Rate	12d	O
34X	Counter value in Local Currency	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.45 MT 759 - Ancillary Trade Structured Message

This message is sent to request or to provide information, such as a fraud alert or a financing request, concerning an existing trade transaction such as a documentary credit, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit, or an undertaking (for example, a guarantee, surety, and so on). This message must not be used where an existing MT is available, and it should be used rather than the MT 799.

- Format Specifications

11.3.45.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
21	Related Reference Number	6x	O
22D	Form of Undertaking	4!c	M
23	Undertaking Number	16x	M
52A	Issuer	A or D	O
23H	Function of Message	8!c	M
45D	Narrative	150*65z	M
23X	File Identification	4!c/65	O

11.3.46 STP of MT759

STP of MT759 supported for LCs, Guarantees, SBLCs and BCs.

11.3.47 MT 751 - Notification of Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate

The Notification of authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate is sent to the corporate (beneficiary) by its bank (Issuing Bank) and comprises one MT 798 message.

They are used to notify the corporate that the documents may be taken up, notwithstanding the discrepancies, provided they are otherwise in order.

- Format Specifications

11.3.47.1 Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 751 Section 1 (Index)			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
MT 751 Section 2			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	M
21R	Presentation Reference Number	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
58a	Nominated/Confirming Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29D	Nominated/Confirming Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
50	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
35B	Principal Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
33B	Additional Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
32B	Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
12R	Payment Terms	4!c	M
12S	Payment Liability	4!c	M
31M	Maturity Date	6!n (Date)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.3.48 MT 798 for Free Format Message - Bank-to-Corporate - 789

The Free Format Message is sent by the corporate to its bank and comprises two MT 798 messages.

This format is common for all MT 798 messages.

Maximum Length: 10000

- Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.48.1 Format Specifications

MT 798<789> - Free Format Message - Bank-to-Corporate Index

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Additional Customer Reference	16x	O
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Additional Bank Reference	16x	O
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35Z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<799> - Free Format Message - Bank-to-Corporate Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2- Field 77E Structure [MT 799]			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference Number	16x	O
79	Narrative	30*50x (Narrative)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.3.49 Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank - 49H and 49N

49H

Message	Message Generation	Message Preview (MSDTFMPV)	Message Preview - Print	Authorize (CSDMSG VW)	Authorize - Print
MT700/701	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
MT771/ MT700/701	No	No	No	No	No
MT774/ MT700/701	No	No	No	No	No
MT710	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
MT780/ MT710/711	No	No	No	No	No
MT720/721	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
MT723/ MT720/ MT721	No	No	No	No	No
MT782/ MT720/ MT721	No	No	No	No	No

49N

Message	Message Generation	Message Preview (MSDTFMPV)	Message Preview - Print	Authorize (CSDMSG VW)	Authorize - Print
MT707/708	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
MT773/ MT707/708	No	No	No	No	No
MT776/ MT707/708	No	No	No	No	No

11.4 Guarantees and Standby Letter of Credit

This section contains the following topics:

- SWIFT 2018 Changes
- SWIFT 2023 Changes
- SWIFT 2018 Changes
- SWIFT 2023 Changes

11.4.1 SWIFT 2018 Changes

This section contains the following topics:

- MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit)
- MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment
- MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message
- MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- STP for MT 769
- MT 761/760 - Application for Issuance of Guarantee
- MT 784/760 - Application for Issuance of Standby Letter of Credit (SBLC)
- MT (763/767) - Application for Amendment of Guarantee
- MT (786/767) - Application for Amendment of SBLC
- MT (783) - Request for Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction / Release
- MT 712 Demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B
- MT 778 Response to extend or pay Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B
- MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit)
- MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment
- MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message
- MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby
- STP for MT 769
- MT 761/760 - Application for Issuance of Guarantee
- MT 784/760 - Application for Issuance of Standby Letter of Credit (SBLC)
- MT (763/767) - Application for Amendment of Guarantee
- MT (786/767) - Application for Amendment of SBLC
- MT (783) - Request for Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction / Release
- MT 712 Demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B
- MT 778 Response to extend or pay Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B

11.4.1.1 MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit)

Issues or requests the issue of a guarantee or Standby LC

Maximum Length: 10000

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1n/1n	M
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
23	Further Identification	16x	M
30	Date	6!n	O
40C	Applicable Rules	4!a[/35x]	M
77C	Details of Guarantee	150*65x	M
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> - The ISPR (The guarantee is subject to International Standby Practices) additional type codes are allowed for field 40 C
> - The URCG (The guarantee is subject to the ICC Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees) type codes are disallowed for field 40 C

11.4.1.2 MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment

This message is sent by a bank which has issued a guarantee to the bank to which the guarantee was issued. It may also be sent by a bank which has requested the issuance of a guarantee to the bank to which the request for a guarantee was sent.

It is used to amend or request the amendment of the guarantee.

> **Note**
>
> This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

Maximum Length: 10000

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1n/1n	M
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
23	Further Identification	16x	M
30	Date	6!n	O
26E	Number of Amendment	2n	O
31C	Date of Issue or Request to Issue	6!n	M
77C	Amendment Details	150*65x	M
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

11.4.1.3 MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message

This message type is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which issued the guarantee or an amendment thereto. It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the guarantee or an amendment thereto.

It is used to acknowledge receipt of any message relating to a guarantee and, where applicable, to indicate that action has been taken according to the instructions. This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

The Sender's charges may also be accounted for in this message.

Maximum Length: 2000

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
25	Account Identification	35x	O
30	Date of Message Being Acknowledged	6!n	M
32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	O
57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	O
71B	Details of Charges	6*35x	O
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

11.4.1.4 MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby

The Advice of Guarantee / Standby LC Reduction or Release message is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which has issued the guarantee. It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the issuance of the guarantee.

This message is also used for Standby Letters of Credit. It is used to advise the Receiver that it has been released of all liability for the amount specified. The Sender's charges is also accounted for this message.

Maximum Length: 10000

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
25	Account Identification	35x	O
30	Date of Message Being Acknowledged	6!n	O
32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	O
33B	Amount Reduced or Released	3!a15d	O
34B	Amount Outstanding	3!a15d	O
39C	Amount Specification	4*35x	O
57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	O
71B	Details of Charges	6*35x	O
72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	O

Length validations,Format validations and character validations is supported for the below FFTs.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag
SND2RECMT769
23XFILEIDENT
57ACWITHBANK

11.4.1.5 STP for MT 769

It is required to process the request for release/reduction of Guarantee/SBLC message received by the Issuing bank from the advising bank.

MT798 for the reduction/release of the guarantee/SBLC (MT766) is triggered which is sent to the applicant.

11.4.1.6 MT 761/760 - Application for Issuance of Guarantee

STP processing for guarantee contract is supported for MT798 message to request for issuance of guarantee which is sent from the applicant to the issuing bank.

This comprises of two MT798 messages. The first sub message is identified by the sub message type 761. The second MT 798 message identified with a sub-message type of 760 and enveloping one MT 760 message. The existing bank-to-bank MT 760 message specification is applicable for the sub message type 760.

Format Specifications for Index Message (MT 761)

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
22D	Kind of Guarantee	4!c (Code)	M
22K	Type of Guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Type of Guarantee)(Narrative)	M
22E	Form of Guarantee	4!c (Code)	M
22J	Wording of Guarantee	4!c (Code)	M
22B	Special Terms	4!c (Code)	O
22L	Language of Standing Wording	2!c (Code)	O
50	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	M
50M	Alternative Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
12E	Indicator of Alternative Beneficial Owner	4!c (Code)	O
39P	Guarantee Amount	4!c/3!a15d (Type)(Currency) (Amount)	M
39C	Additional Amounts/Interest Covered	4*35x (Narrative)	O
23B	Validity Type	4!c (Type)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
31L	Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O
31S	Approximate Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O
35L	Specification of Expiry	4*35x (Narrative)	O
23E	Method of Transmission	4!c[/30x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
24E	Delivery of Original Guarantee	4!c[/30x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
22G	Delivery to	4!c (Code)	O
50B	Delivery Address	4*35x (Narrative)	O
53C	Liability Account	/34x (Account)	O
25A	Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x) (Name & Address)	M
52a	Issuing Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
49	Confirmation Indicator	7!x (Instruction)	O
26D	Liability Details	30*65x (Narrative)	M
20E	Form of Guarantee	4!c (Code)	M
31R	Reference Date	6!n[/6!n] (Date 1)(Date 2)	O
71F	Total Order/Contract Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
37J	Guarantee Value in Percent	12d	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
29D	Beneficiary Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
21R	Bank Reference Number	16x	O

11.4.1.7 MT 784/760 - Application for Issuance of Standby Letter of Credit (SBLC)

STP processing for SBLC contract is supported for MT798 message for request for issuance of SBLC and this is sent from the applicant to the issuing bank.

This comprises of two MT798 messages. The first sub message is identified by the sub message type 784. The second MT 798 message identified with a sub-message type of 760 and enveloping one MT 760 message. The existing bank-to-bank MT 760 message specification is used.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
40A	Form of Credit	24x (Type)	M
50	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	M
50M	Ultimate Obligor	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
33E	Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)	O
39B	Maximum Credit Amount	13x	O
31L	Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	M
35L	Specification of Expiry	4*35x (Narrative)	O
23F	Automatic Extension Period	4!c[/30x] (Code)(Additional Information)	O
38A	Automatic Extension End Notice Days	3n (Days)	O
31S	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
23E	Method of Transmission	4!c[/30x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
24E	Delivery of Original Credit	4!c[/30x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
22G	Delivery to	4!c (Code)	O
50B	Delivery Address	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
25A	Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
22P	Drawing Mode	4!c[/4!c] (Code)(Code)	O
45C	Drawing Requirements	100*65x (Narrative)	M
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account)	M
29D	Beneficiary Contact	4*35x) (Name & Address)	O
50N	Secondary Credit Beneficiary	4*35x (Narrative)	O
29C	Secondary Credit Contact Name	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
22K	Secondary Credit Type	35x	O
33F	Secondary Credit Amount	4!c[/35x] (Type of Guarantee)(Narrative)	O
31V	Secondary Credit Validity Expiry Date	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
52a	Issuing Bank	6!n (Date)	O
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
49	Confirmation Indicator	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
26D	Credit Purpose	7!x (Instruction)	M
29A	Customer Contact	30*65x (Narrative)	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	4*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	6*35x (Narrative)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/65x (Code)(Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier	O
21R	Bank Reference Number	35x (Party Identifier)	O

11.4.1.8 MT (763/767) - Application for Amendment of Guarantee

STP processing for guarantee contract is supported for MT798 message for request for amendment of guarantee and this sent from the applicant to the issuing bank.

This comprises of two MT798 messages. The first sub message is identified by the sub message type 763. The second MT 798 message identified with a sub-message type of 767 and enveloping one MT 767 message. The existing bank-to-bank MT 767 message specification is used.

Format Specifications for Index Message (MT 763)

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
20	Guarantee Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
32B	Increase of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
33B	Decrease of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
23B	New Validity Type	4!c (Type)	O
31L	New Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O
31S	New Approximate Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O
23E	Method of Transmission	4!c[/30x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
24E	Delivery of original amendment	4!c[/35x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
22G	Delivery to	4!c (Code)	O
50B	Delivery Address	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	4*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	6*35x (Narrative)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
26E	Number of Amendment	2n (Number)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/65x (Code)(Narrative)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier	O

11.4.1.9 MT (786/767) - Application for Amendment of SBLC

STP processing for guarantee contract supports MT798 message for request for amendment of guarantee and this is sent from the applicant to the issuing bank.

This comprises of two MT798 messages. The first sub message is identified by the sub message type 786. The second MT 798 message identified with a sub-message type of 767 and enveloping one MT 767 message. The existing bank-to-bank MT 767 message specification is used.

Format Specifications for Index Message (MT 786)

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
20	Guarantee Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
32B	Increase of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
33B	Decrease of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	O
39A	New Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)	O
23B	New Validity Type	4!c (Type)	O
31L	New Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O
35L	New Specification of Expiry	4*35x (Narrative)	O
23F	New Automatic Extension Period	4!c[/30x] (Code)(Additional Information)	O
38A	New Automatic Extension End Notice Days	3n (Days)	O
31S	New Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
23E	Method of Transmission	4!c[/30x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
24E	Delivery of original amendment	4!c[/35x] (Method) (Additional Information)	O
22G	Delivery to	4!c (Code)	O
50B	Delivery Address	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(Narrative)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	2n (Number)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O

11.4.1.10 MT (783) - Request for Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction / Release

The Request for Guarantee / Standby LC Reduction / Release is sent by the corporate (Applicant) to their bank and comprises one MT 798 message. This message is used by the Applicant to request that it be released of all liability for the specified amount.

A single Request for Guarantee / Standby LC Reduction / Release message must comprise:

One MT 798 message identified with a sub-message type of 783 and enveloping one index message. This message contains all the necessary data elements for corporate-to-bank exchange. There is no equivalent bank-to-bank message.

Dates defined as 6!n must be in the form of YYMMDD. Dates defined as 8!n must be in the form of YYYYMMDD.

Format Specification

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73x [n*78x]	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
20	Guarantee/Credit Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n	M
33B	Amount Reduced or Released	3!a15d	M
22N	Reason for Reduction/ Release	4!c	M
49K	Other Reason for Reduction/ Release	6*65x	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35x	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	35x	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x	O

11.4.1.11 MT 712 Demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B

The Demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby LC is sent by the corporate (Beneficiary) to its bank and comprises at least two MT 798 messages.

These messages are used to demand payment under a guarantee and includes a request to extend the expiry date and to indicate availability of supporting documentation.

Format Specifications

MT 798<712> - Claim for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
20	Guarantee/Credit Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
52a	Issuing/Guarantor Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
32B	Guarantee/Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M
39D	Amount Claimed	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M
49J	Beneficiary Statement	50*65x (Narrative)	M
57a	Account With Bank	**A** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **B** [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) [35x] (Location) D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
53C	Settlement Account	/34x (Account)	O
25A	Alternative Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	Presentation Channel	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	M
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O

11.4.1.12 MT 778 Response to extend or pay Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – C2B

The Response to Extend or Pay Guarantee is sent by the corporate (Applicant) to their bank and comprises one MT 798 message.

This message is used by the Applicant in response to a Query to Extend or Pay Guarantee / Standby LC under a specified Guarantee / Standby LC and to indicate instructions to either extend the Guarantee/ Standby LC or pay the Guarantee / Standby LC.

Format Specifications

MT 798<778> - Response to extend or pay Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
20	Guarantee/Credit Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
31C	Date of Extend or Pay Request	6!n (Date)	M
39D	Amount Claimed	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
31L	New Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O
22M	Extend or Pay Instructions	4!c (Code)	M
53C	Settlement Account	/34x (Account)	O
25A	Alternative Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
29A	Customer Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O

11.4.2 SWIFT 2023 Changes

This section contains the following topics:

- MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit)
- STP for MT760
- MT 761 Issuance of Guarantee/ Standby Letters of Credit Extension
- MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment
- STP for MT767
- MT 775 Guarantee/Standby Letters of Credit Amendment Extension Message
- MT 765 - Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand
- STP of MT765
- MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message
- MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby
- STP for MT 769

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal
- STP of MT786
- MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response
- STP for MT787
- MT (762/760/761) - Notification of Draft or Issue of Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit/ Undertaking
- MT (764/767/775) - Notification of LC Amendment Guarantee/ Standby LC Index
- MT (745/760/761) - Advice of Issued Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit
- MT (743/767/775) - Advice of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Index
- MT 777/765 Query to Extend or Pay Guarantee / Standby LC – B2C
- MT (766/769) - Advice of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction or Release
- MT 714 Acknowledgment of demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit –B2C
- MT 779/765 Notification of demand for payment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C
- MT 781 Settlement of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit claim for payment and/or charges – B2C
- 727 / 785 - Notification of Non-Extension of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C
- MT729/786 – Demand refusal Advice under Guarantee / SBLC
- 739/787 - Advice of acceptance/refusal of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment – B2C
- MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit)
- STP for MT760
- MT 761 Issuance of Guarantee/ Standby Letters of Credit Extension
- MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment
- STP for MT767
- MT 775 Guarantee/Standby Letters of Credit Amendment Extension Message
- MT 765 - Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand
- STP of MT765
- MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message
- MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby
- STP for MT 769
- MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal
- STP of MT786
- MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response
- STP for MT787
- MT (762/760/761) - Notification of Draft or Issue of Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit/ Undertaking
- MT (764/767/775) - Notification of LC Amendment Guarantee/ Standby LC Index

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- MT (745/760/761) - Advice of Issued Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit
- MT (743/767/775) - Advice of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Index
- MT 777/765 Query to Extend or Pay Guarantee / Standby LC – B2C
- MT (766/769) - Advice of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction or Release
- MT 714 Acknowledgment of demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit –B2C
- MT 779/765 Notification of demand for payment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C
- MT 781 Settlement of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit claim for payment and/or charges – B2C
- 727 / 785 - Notification of Non-Extension of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C
- MT729/786 – Demand refusal Advice under Guarantee / SBLC
- 739/787 - Advice of acceptance/refusal of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment – B2C

11.4.2.1 MT 760 (Guarantee / Standby Letter Of Credit)

Issues or requests the issue of a guarantee or Standby LC.

Maximum Length: 10000

Format Specifications

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
15A	New Sequence	Empty field	M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
22A	Purpose of Message	4!c	M
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	O

Mandatory Sequence B Undertaking Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
15B	New Sequence	Empty field	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
30	Date of Issue	6!n	M
22D	Form of Undertaking	4!c	M
40C	Applicable Rules	4!a/[35x]	M
23B	Expiry Type	4!c	M
31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	O
35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	O
50	Applicant	4*35x	O
51	Obligor/Instructing Party	4*35x	O
52a	Issuer	A or D	M
59a	Beneficiary	No letter option or A	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
56a	Advising Bank	A or D	O
23	Advising Bank Reference	16x	O
57a	Advise Through' Bank	A or D	O
32B	Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	M
39F	Supplementary Information About Amount	12*65z	O
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
45C	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z	O
77U	Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	M
49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	O
58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	O
44J	Governing Law /Jurisdiction	2!a//35x][65x]	O
23F	Automatic Extension Period	4!a/[34x]	O
78	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x	O
26E	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n	O
31S	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n	O
48B	Demand Indicator	4!c	O
48D	Transfer Indicator	4!c	O
39E	Transfer Conditions	12*65z	O
45L	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z	O
24E	Delivery of Original Undertaking	/4!c/[35x]	O
24G	Delivery To/Collection By	/4!c/[12*65z]	O

Optional Sequence C Local Undertaking Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
15C	New Sequence	Empty field	M
31C	Requested Date of Issue	6!n	O
22D	Form of Undertaking	4!c	M
40C	Applicable Rules	4!a/[35x]	M
22K	Type of Undertaking	4!c/[35x]	O
23B	Expiry Type	4!c	M
31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	O
35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	O
50	Applicant	4*35x	M
51	Obligor/Instructing Party	4*35x	O
52a	Issuer	A or D	O
59	Beneficiary	[/ 34x]4*35x	M
32B	Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	M
39F	Supplementary Information About Amount	12*65z	O
57a	Advise Through Bank	A or D	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
71D	Charges	6*35z	O
45C	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z	O
77L	Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	O
22Y	Standard Wording Required	4!c	O
40D	Standard Wording Requested Language	2!a	O
44J	Governing Law /Jurisdiction	2!a/[/35x][65x]	O
23F	Automatic Extension Period	4!a/[34x]	O
78	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x	O
26E	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n	O
31S	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n	O
48B	Demand Indicator	4!c	O
48D	Transfer Indicator	4!c	O
39E	Transfer Conditions	12*65z	O
45L	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z	M
24E	Delivery of Local Undertaking	4!c/[35x]	O
24G	Delivery To/Collection By	/4!c/[12*65z]	O

New FFTs are introduced for below tags of MT760 to capture FFT details specific to Local Undertaking:

Length validations, Format validations and Character validations supported for below FFTs:

Tag	Sequence B	Sequence C
44J	44JGOVRNLAW	44JGOVERNLWC
24E	24EDELORGUND	24EDELORGC
24G	24GDELORCOLL	24GDELCOLLC

FFT Code
SND2RECMT760
23XFILEIDENT
44JGOVRNLAW
45LTRNDTLS
24EDELORGUND
22KTYPEOFUND
45CDOCPRSDTL
45LTRNDTSEQC

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> - The ISPR (The guarantee is subject to International Standby Practices) additional type codes are allowed for field 40 C
> - The URCG (The guarantee is subject to the ICC Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees) type codes are disallowed for field 40 C

11.4.2.2 STP for MT760

STP of MT760 supported for Guarantees and Standby Letters of Credit.

11.4.2.3 MT 761 Issuance of Guarantee/ Standby Letters of Credit Extension

MT 761 message is sent in addition to MT 760 when information in the undertaking exceeds maximum message size of the MT 760. You can use up-to 7 MT 761 message to extend the available size. This message specifies the terms and conditions of the undertaking, and for a counter-undertaking, it specifies the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
52a	Issuer	A or D	M
77U	Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	O
77L	Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	O

> **Note**
>
> Information conveyed in a designated field in the related MT 760 or any related MT 761 should not be repeated in fields 77U and 77L of this message. Information in this message should not conflict with any information that is conveyed in the related MT 760 or any related MT 761.

11.4.2.4 MT 767 Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment

This message is sent by a bank which has issued a guarantee to the bank to which the guarantee was issued. It may also be sent by a bank which has requested the issuance of a guarantee to the bank to which the request for a guarantee was sent.

It is used to amend or request the amendment of the guarantee.

> **Note**
>
> This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

Maximum Length: 10000

Format Specifications

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Mandatory Sequence A General Information

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
15A	New Sequence	Empty field	M
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
22A	Purpose of Message	4!c	M
23S	Cancellation Request	6!a	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	O

Mandatory Sequence B Undertaking Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
15B	New Sequence	Empty field	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
26E	Number of Amendment	3n	M
30	Date of Amendment	6!n	M
52a	Issuer	A or D	M
23	Advising Bank Reference	16x	O
32B	Increase of Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	O
33B	Decrease of Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	O
23B	Expiry Type	4!c	O
31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	O
35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	O
59a	Beneficiary	[/34x] -- Account 4*35x -- Name and Address	O
77U	Other Amendments to Undertaking	150*65z	O
24E	Delivery of Amendment to Undertaking	/4!c[/35]	O
24G	Delivery To/Collection By	/4!c/[12*65z	O

Optional Sequence C Local Undertaking Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
15C	New Sequence	Empty field	M
32B	Increase of Local Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	O
33B	Decrease of Local Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	O
23B	Expiry Type	4!c	O
31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	O
35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	O
59	Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	O
77L	Other Amendments to Local Undertaking	150*65z	O
24E	Delivery of Amendment to Undertaking	/4!c[/35]	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
24G	Delivery To/Collection By	/4!c/6*35x	O

New FFTs are introduced for below tag of MT767 to capture FFT details specific to Local Undertaking :

Tag	Sequence B	Sequence C
24G	24GDLYCOLAMD	24GDLYCLAMDC

Length validations, Format validations and Character validations supported for below FFTs

FFT Code
SND2RECMT767
23XFILEIDENT
24EDLRYGUAMD
24EDLYAMNDC

11.4.2.5 STP for MT767

STP of MT767 supported for Guarantees and Standby Letters of Credit.

11.4.2.6 MT 775 Guarantee/Standby Letters of Credit Amendment Extension Message

MT 775 is sent in addition to MT767 if the information in undertaking exceeds maximum message size of MT 767. You can use up-to 7 MT 775 messages to extend the available size of MT 767. This message specifies the terms and conditions of the undertaking and for a counter undertaking it specifies the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
26E	Number of Amendment	3n	M
52a	Issuer	A or D	M
77U	Other Amendments to Undertaking	150*65z	O
77L	Other Amendments to Local Undertaking	150*65z	O

> **Note**
>
> Information conveyed in a designated field in the message should not be repeated or in conflict with the terms and conditions specified in field 77U or with the requested local undertaking terms and conditions specified in field 77L, in either the MT 767 or MT 775.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.4.2.7 MT 765 - Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand

This message is sent by a party (as the beneficiary or on behalf of the beneficiary) to a party which has issued an undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking), either directly or through a third party.

It is used to demand payment under an undertaking and may include a request to extend the expiry date. The demand itself must be specified as narrative text within the message. It may indicate availability of supporting documentation in addition to the demand.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	O
23	Beneficiary Reference Number	16x	O
52a	Issuer	A or D	M
59a	Beneficiary	[/34x] 4*35x	O
31L	Date of Demand	6!n	O
22G	Demand Type	4!c	M
32B	Demand Amount	3!a15d	M
78	Additional Amount Information	12*65x	O
49A	Demand Statement	/4!c/ [50*65z]	O
77	Presentation Completion Details	20*35z	O
31E	Requested New Date of Expiry	6!n	O
56a	Intermediary	A, B, or D	O
57a	Account With Institution	A, B, or D	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x	O

Length validations, Format validations and Character validations supported for below FFTs:

FFT Code
57ACWITHBANK
SND2RECMT765
23XFILEIDENT
49ADMNDSTMT
77PRESDTLS
78ADLAMTINFO

11.4.2.8 STP of MT765

STP of MT765 supported for Guarantees and Standby Letters of Credit.

11.4.2.9 MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee / Standby Message

This message type is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which issued the guarantee or an amendment thereto. It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the guarantee or an amendment thereto.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

It is used to acknowledge receipt of any message relating to a guarantee and, where applicable, to indicate that action has been taken according to the instructions. This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

The Sender's charges may also be accounted for in this message.

Maximum Length: 2000

Length validations, Format validations and Character validations supported for below FFTs:

FFT Code
SND2RECMT768
23XFILEIDENT
57ACWITHBANK

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
25	Account Identification	35x	O
30	Date of Message Being Acknowledged	6!n	M
32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	O
57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	O
71D	Details of Charges	6*35z	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	O

11.4.2.10 MT 769 Advice of Reduce/Release of Guarantee/Standby

The Advice of Guarantee / Standby LC Reduction or Release message is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which has issued the guarantee. It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the issuance of the guarantee.

This message is also used for Standby Letters of Credit. It is used to advise the Receiver that it has been released of all liability for the amount specified. The Sender's charges is also accounted for this message.

Maximum Length: 10000

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
25	Account Identification	35x	M
30	Date of Reduction or Release	6!n	O
32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	O
33B	Amount Reduced or Released	3!a15d	O
34B	Amount Outstanding	3!a15d	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
39C	Amount Specification	4*35x	O
57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	O
71D	Details of Charges	6*35z	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	O

11.4.2.11 STP for MT 769

It is required to process the request for release/reduction of Guarantee/SBLC message received by the Issuing bank from the advising bank.

MT798 for the reduction/release of the guarantee/SBLC (MT766) is triggered which is sent to the applicant.

11.4.2.12 MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal

MT 786 is sent by party that issued the undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking) to a bank as the beneficiary or to the presenter of the demand, either directly or through a third party. It is used by the party obligated on the undertaking and to whom a demand for payment has been made, to notify the beneficiary that the demand has been refused.

Length validations, format validations and character validations supported for below FFTs.

FFT Code
SND2RECMT786
23XFILEIDENT
77BDISPDOCS
77JREFREASON

11.4.2.13 STP of MT786

STP of MT786 supported for Guarantees and Standby Letters of Credit.

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Beneficiary Reference Number	16x	O
52a	Issuer	A or D	M
30	Demand Submission Date	6!n	M
32B	Demand Amount	3!a15d	M
77J	Reason for Refusal	70*50z	M
77B	Disposal of Documents	3*35x	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

11.4.2.14 MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response

MT 787 is sent by the beneficiary when the beneficiary is a financial institution and by a nominated advising party that advised the undertaking amendment to the beneficiary or advised the undertaking amendment to another advising party. It is sent to the bank that issued the undertaking amendment (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking or counter dependent undertaking), either directly or through one or more advising parties, to indicate acceptance or rejection by the beneficiary of the amendment.

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	O
52a	Issuer	A or D	M
26E	Number of Amendment	3n	M
23R	Amendment Status	/4!c/ [6*35x]	M
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x	O

Length validations, Format validations and Character validations supported for below FFTs.

FFT Code
SND2RECMT787
23XFILEIDENT
23RREJTRESP

11.4.2.15 STP for MT787

STP processing of MT787 is supported for Guarantees and Standby Letters of Credit.

11.4.2.16 MT (762/760/761) - Notification of Draft or Issue of Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit/ Undertaking

The Notification of Draft or Issue of Guarantee / Standby LC / Undertaking is sent to the corporate by its bank and comprises at least two MT 798 messages. This comprises of at least two MT798 messages. The first sub message is identified by the sub message type 762. The second MT 798 message identified with a sub-message type of 760 and enveloping one MT 760 message. The existing bank-to-bank MT 760 message specification is used. In addition, up to a maximum of seven MT 798 messages may optionally be included, each identified with a sub-message type of 761 and enveloping one MT 761 message. The existing bank-to-bank MT 761 message specification is used.

It is used in the following scenarios:

- Notifying the applicant about Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit/ Undertaking issued.
- Notifying the applicant about a request to a third bank for the issuance of a Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit/ Undertaking initiation.

Maximum Length: 10000

Format Specifications for Index Message (MT 762)

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MT798<762> - Notification of Guarantee / Standby LC / Undertaking Index

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	O
25F	Text Purpose	5!c	M
12K	Draft Text Version	2!n (Number)	O
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
49Z	Special Agreements	50*65z (Narrative)	O
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT798<760> - Notification of Guarantee / Standby LC / Undertaking Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 760]			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
	MT 760 Message		M
22D	Form of Undertaking	4!c	

MT798<761> - Notification of Guarantee / Standby LC / Undertaking Extension

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 761]			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 761 Message		M

11.4.2.17 MT (764/767/775) - Notification of LC Amendment Guarantee/ Standby LC Index

The Notification of the Issue of or the Request for a third bank amendment, a previously issued Guarantee / Standby LC sent to the corporate by the bank and comprised of two MT 798 messages.

The system generates three records at the outgoing browser:

1. Index Message 764
2. Message Type 767 and
3. Extension message 775

Tag details are retrieved from the contract screen or from the index table which stores the values from MT798 incoming messages.

MT 798<764> - Notification of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Index

Format Specifications for Index Message (MT 764)

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
49Z	Special agreements	50*65x (Narrative)	O
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	3n (Number)	M
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<767> - Notification of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 767]			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 767 Message		M

MT 798<775> - Notification of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Extension

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 767]			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 775 Message		M

11.4.2.18 MT (745/760/761) - Advice of Issued Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit

The Advice of issued Guarantee / Standby LC is sent to the corporate (Beneficiary) by its bank (Advising Bank) as advice of an issued Guarantee or Standby LC.

The MT798 message generates the index message with swift sub message type as 745 and the details message as 760. The detail message MT760 is optional and this is based on the flag, ‘Envelop Detail Message’ maintained at branch parameter level.

MT 798<745> - Advice of issued Guarantee/ Standby LC Index

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
29B	Issuing/Guarantor Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
29D	Advising Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65z (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<760> - Advice of issued Guarantee / Standby LC Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 760]			
27A	Message Index/Total1! n/1!n	(Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 760 Message		M
22D	Form of Undertaking	4!c	M

MT 798<761> - Advice of Guarantee / Standby LC Extension

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 761]			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 761 Message		M

11.4.2.19 MT (743/767/775) - Advice of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Index

The message generates on amendment of an export guarantee contract. The message is sent from the advising bank to the beneficiary and this triggers on the AMND event of the guarantee contract.

‘TRADE_ENVELOP’ message type is mapped against this event at product level.

MT798 message generates the index message with swift sub message type as 743, the detail message as 767 and extension message 775. The existing bank-to-bank MT 767 message specification is used.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MT 798<743> - Advice of amended Guarantee / Standby LC Index

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z](Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
29B	Issuing/Guarantor Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
29D	Advising Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65z (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	3n (Number)	M
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<767 - Advice of amended Guarantee / Standby LC Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z](Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 767]			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 767 Message		M

MT 798<775> - Advice of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby LC Extension

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z](Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 775]			
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 775 Message		M

11.4.2.20 MT 777/765 Query to Extend or Pay Guarantee / Standby LC – B2C

The Query to Extend or Pay is sent by the bank to the corporate (Applicant/Accountee) and comprises one MT 798 message.

This message is used to indicate that the bank has received a request to "extend or pay" under a specified Guarantee / Standby LC and to seek a response from the Applicant, either to extend the guarantee or pay the guarantee.

Format Specifications

MT 798<777> - Query to extend or pay Guarantee / Standby LC Index

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
31C	Date of Extend or Pay Request	6!n (Date)	M
39D	Amount Claimed	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
31L	New Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	O
49J	Text of Extend or Pay Request	50*65x (Narrative)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65x (Narrative)	O
31T	Latest Date for Reply	6!n (Date)	M
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72C	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<765> - Query to Extend or Pay Guarantee / Letter of Credit Demand

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 765 Message		M

11.4.2.21 MT (766/769) - Advice of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Reduction or Release

The Advice of Guarantee / Standby LC Reduction or Release is sent to the corporate (Applicant/Accountee) by their bank and comprises at least two MT 798 messages.

These messages advises the reduction in or release of liability for the specified amount, for either a previously issued Guarantee or a previously issued Standby Letter of Credit.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This comprises of two MT798 messages .The first sub message is identified by the sub message type 766. The second MT 798 message identified with a sub-message type of 769 and enveloping one MT 769 message. The existing bank-to-bank MT 769 message specification is used.

Maximum Length : 10000

MT 798<766> - Advice of Guarantee / Standby Reduction or Release Index

Section 1- MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory / Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<769> - Advice of Guarantee / Standby Reduction or Release Details

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1- MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z(Text) [n*78z](Text)	M
Section 2 – Field 77E Structure			

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 769 Message		M
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
30	Date of Reduction or Release	6!n	O
32a	Amount of Charges	B 3!a15d D 6!n3!a15d	O
33B	Amount Reduced or Released	3!a15d	O
34B	Amount Outstanding	3!a15d	O
39C	Amount Specification	4*35x	O
57a	Account with Bank	• A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) • B [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x(Name and Address)	O
71D	Details of Charges	6*35z	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x	O

11.4.2.22 MT 714 Acknowledgment of demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit –B2C

The acknowledgment of demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby LC is sent to the corporate (Beneficiary) by its bank and comprises one MT 798 message.

It acknowledges the receipt of a demand under a Guarantee / Standby LC, and provides further instructions and/or information as appropriate.

Format Specifications

MT 798<714> - Acknowledgment of demand for payment under Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit

Section 1- MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
32B	Guarantee/Credit Amount	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M
31S	Date of Claim	6!n (Date)	M
39D	Amount Claimed	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65x (Narrative)	M
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	M
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O

11.4.2.23 MT 779/765 Notification of demand for payment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C

The Notification of demand for Payment of Guarantee is sent to a corporate (Applicant/ Accountee) by their bank and comprises one MT 798 message.

This message is used by the bank to notify the corporate that the bank has received a claim for payment under a specified Guarantee / Standby LC.

Format Specifications

MT 798<779> - Notification of demand for payment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit index
1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
31C	Date of Claim for Payment	6!n (Date)	M
39D	Amount Claimed	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	M
49J	Text of Claim for Payment	50*65x (Narrative)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65x (Narrative)	O
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72C	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35x (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code) (Narrative)	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	35x (Party Identifier)	O

MT 798<765> - Notification of Demand for payment of Guarantee / Letter of Credit Demand Details

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure [MT 765]

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/ (Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
	MT 765 Message		O

11.4.2.24 MT 781 Settlement of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit claim for payment and/or charges – B2C

The Settlement of Guarantee / Standby LC claim for payment and/or Charges under a specified Guarantee/Standby LC is sent by the bank to the corporate (Applicant) and comprises one MT 798 message.

This message is used by the bank to inform the Applicant about the details of the settlement of a claim for payment.

Format Specifications

MT 798<781> - Settlement of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit claim for payment and/or charges Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text) [n*78z (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
12R	Reason for Message	4!c[/35x] (Code) [/ Narrative]	M
34D	Amount Claimed	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
34K	Counterparty Commission and Charges	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
34L	Total Amount Claimed	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
34M	Own Commission and Charges	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
71B	Details of Own Commission and Charges	6*35x (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/ [3!a13d] [Narrative] (Code) (Currency)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
34S	Debit Undertaking Commission	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
34T	Refund Undertaking Commission	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
22S	Amount Specification for Undertaking Commission	4!c (Code)	O
31J	Calculation From	6!n (Date)	O
31K	Calculation To	6!n (Date)	O
37J	Undertaking Commission in Percent	12d	O
34U	Base Amount for Calculation of Undertaking Commission	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
53C	Settlement Account	/34x (Account)	O
34V	Total Amount Settlement Account	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
25A	Alternative Charges Account	/34x (Account)	O
34W	Total Amount Alternative Charges Account	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
30	Value Date	6!n (Date)	O
36	Exchange Rate	12d	O
34X	Countervalue in Local Currency	3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65z (Narrative)	O
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code))(File Name or Reference	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

11.4.2.25 727 / 785 - Notification of Non-Extension of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit – B2C

The Notification of Non Extension of Guarantee / Standby LC is sent to the corporate (beneficiary) by their bank and comprises at least two MT 798 messages. These messages are sent to notify the beneficiary of the non-extension of the referenced undertaking beyond the current expiry date.

Format Specifications

MT 798<727> - Notification of Guarantee / Standby LC Non Extension Index

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narra-tive)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narra-tive)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code))(File Name or Reference	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<785> - Guarantee / Standby LC Non Extension Notification Details

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 785]			

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	O
52a	Advise Through Bank	**A** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
59a	Beneficiary	**No letter option** [/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name and Address) **A** [34x] (Account) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	M
56a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
57a	'Advise Through' Bank	**A** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
31E	Final Date of Expiry	6!n (Date)	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	/4!c/65x (Code))(File Name or Reference	O

11.4.2.26 MT729/786 – Demand refusal Advice under Guarantee / SBLC

The Demand refusal advice under Guarantee / Standby LC message is sent to the corporate (Beneficiary) by its bank (Advising Bank) as advice of refusal to, a demand for payment under a Guarantee or Standby and comprises two MT 798 messages. It is used to notify the beneficiary that the demand on Guarantee / Standby LC has been refused.

Format Specifications

MT 798<729> - Advice of demand refusal under Guarantee / Standby LC

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	O
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	O
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
29B	Issuing/Guarantor Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
58a	Advising Bank	**A** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) **D** [/1!a][/ 34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	O
29D	Advising Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	O
50	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	O
78B	Instructions from the Bank	50*65z (Narrative)	O
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narra- tive)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code))(File Name or Reference	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

MT 798<786> - Advice of demand refusal under Guarantee / Standby LC Details

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
Section 1 - MT 798 Structure			
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 786			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 786 Message		M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
21	Beneficiary Reference Number	16x	O
52a	Issuer	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M
30	Demand Submission Date	6!n (Date)	M
32B	Demand Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M
77J	Reason for Refusal	70*50z (Narrative)	M
77B	Disposal of Documents	3*35x (Narrative)	O
72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)	O

11.4.2.27 739/787 - Advice of acceptance/refusal of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Amendment – B2C

The Advice of Acceptance / Refusal of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit is sent to the corporate (Applicant/Accountee) by their bank and comprises at least two MT 798 messages. It is used to advise the applicant that the amendment has been either accepted or refused.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Format Specifications

MT 798<739> - Advice of Acceptance / Refusal of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Index

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/Mandatory
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)) [n*78z] (Text)	M

Section 2 – Field 77E Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/Mandatory
27A	Message Index/Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21A	Customer Reference Number	16x	M
21T	Customer Business Reference	16x	M
20	Undertaking Number	16x	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
21S	Bank Business Reference	16x	M
30	Date of Amendment	6!n (Date)	O
26E	Number of Amendment	3n (Number)	M
13E	Message Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date)(Time)	M
31C	Date of Issue	6!n (Date)	M
29B	Bank Contact	4*35x (Narrative)	M
72Z	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O
23X	File Identification	4!c/65x (Code))(File Name or Reference	O
29S	Customer Identifier	4!c/35x (Code)(Party Identifier)	O
29P	Processing Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O
29U	Lead Bank Identifier	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	O

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MT 798<787> - Advice of Acceptance / Refusal of Amendment of Guarantee / Standby Letter of Credit Details

Section 1 - MT 798 Structure

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Optional/ Mandatory
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
12	Sub-Message Type	3!n	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z (Text)) [n*78z] (Text)	M
Section 2 - Field 77E Structure [MT 787]			
27A	Message Index/ Total	1!n/1!n (Message Index)/(Total)	M
21P	Bank Reference Number	16x	M
	MT 787 Message		M

11.5 Common Group Messages

This section contains the following topics:

- MTn92 Request for Cancellation
- 12.5.2 MTn96 Answers
- MTn98 Proprietary Message

- MTn92 Request for Cancellation
- 12.5.2 MTn96 Answers
- MTn98 Proprietary Message

11.5.1 MTn92 Request for Cancellation

This message is sent by a financial institution to request a second financial institution to consider cancellation of the SWIFT message identified in the request. This is also sent by a corporate customer to request a financial institution to consider cancellation of the SWIFT message identified in the request.

If the Receiver of the request for cancellation has already acted on the message for which cancellation is requested, the MT n92 asks for a re-transfer, that is, reversal, with the beneficiary's consent.

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
11S	MT and Date of the Original Message	3!n 6!n [4!n6!n]	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
79	Narrative Description of the Original Message	(/4!a)(35*50x)	O

11.5.2 12.5.2 MTn96 Answers

This message type is:

- Sent by one financial institution to another financial institution
- Sent by a corporate customer to a financial institution
- Sent by a financial institution to a corporate customer

It is used to respond to an MT n95 Queries or MT n92 Request for Cancellation and other messages where no specific message type has been provided for the response. This message should use the same category digit as the related queries message or request for cancellation.

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M
21	Related Reference	16x	M
76	Answers	6*35x	M
77A	Narrative	20*35x	O
11a	MT and Date of the Original Message	R or S	O
79	Narrative Description of the Original Message to Which the Answer Relates	35*50x	O

11.5.3 MTn98 Proprietary Message

This message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, with other financial institutions and/or with corporate customers with which they have established bilateral agreements.

It is used as an envelope for a specified message included in it. It allows for the definition of a unique format for which another message type is not available or applicable.

> **Note**
>
> This message may only be sent and received after prior arrangements between the Sender and the Receiver.

Format Specifications

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Field Tag	Field Name	Format	Mandatory/ Optional
12	Sub-Message Type	16x	M
77E	Proprietary Message	73z(Text) [n*78z](Text)	M

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

12

Other Message Maintenance

12.1 Introduction

Apart from the maintenances mentioned in previous sections, if Multi Bank Cash Concentration facility is allowed, the following maintenances need to be done during implementation. This is necessary only if they have not been maintained earlier.

The This chapter contains the following sections:

- Maintain Message Media Formats

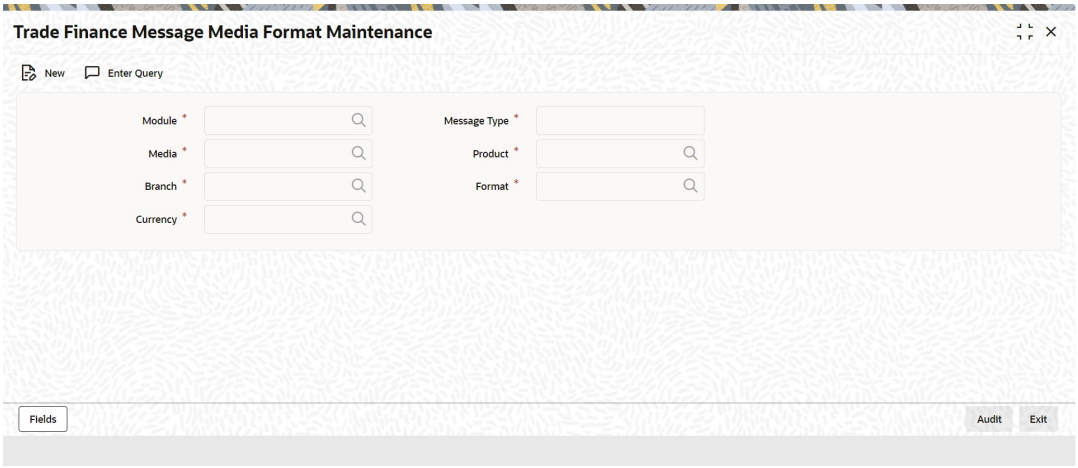
12.2 Maintain Message Media Formats

This topic provides systematic instruction to maintain message media formats.

Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

- On Homepage, type '**MSDTFMFM**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

  The '**Trade Finance Message Media format Maintenance**' screen is displayed.



12.3 Maintain Trade Finance Draft Message Preview

This topic provides the preview draft confirmation messages.

This screen allows user to preview draft confirmation messages (MT798-771 for Letters of Credit and MT798-762 for Guarantees) sent to the applicant.

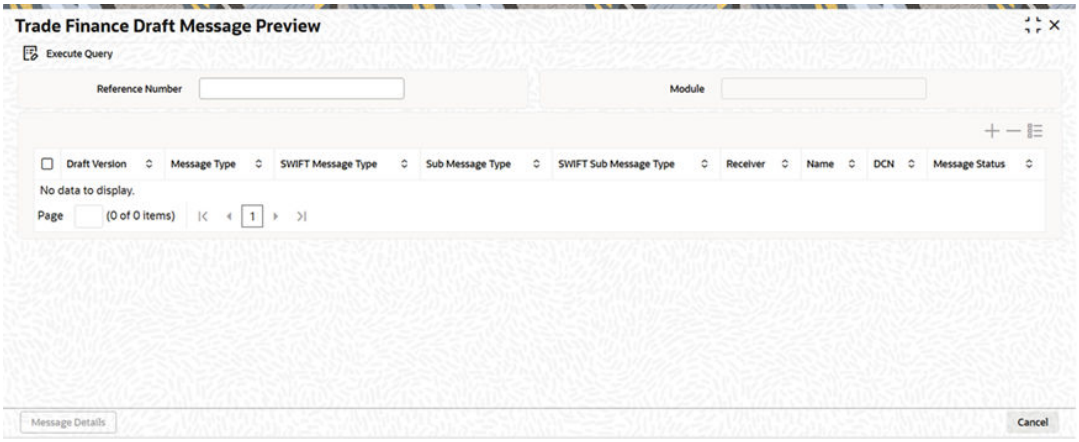
Specify the **User ID** and **Password**, and login to Homepage.

1. On Homepage, type '**MSDDRAFT**' in the text box, and click next arrow.

   The '**Trade Finance Draft Message Preview**' screen is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 12-1 Trade Finance Draft Message Preview



2. On **Trade Finance Draft Message Preview** screen, specify the fields.

Table 12-1 Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Number	Specify the contract **Reference Number** to search for draft messages. This field is mandatory.
Module	System displays the **Module** code for the selected contract.
Draft Version	System displays the version number of the draft message.
Message Type	System displays the type of draft message.
Swift Message Type	System displays the **Swift Message Type**.
Sub Message Type	System displays the **Sub Message Type** for the draft message.
Swift Sub Message Type	System displays the **Swift Sub Message Type**.
Receiver	System displays the **Receiver** ID of the draft message.
Name	System displays **Name** of the receiver.
DCN	System displays the document number associated with the draft message.
Message Status	System displays the status of the draft message.
Message Details	Click this button

3. On the **Trade Finance Draft Message Preview** screen, click the **Message Details** button.

   The **Message Details** is displayed.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 12-2 Ordering Customer Stuctured

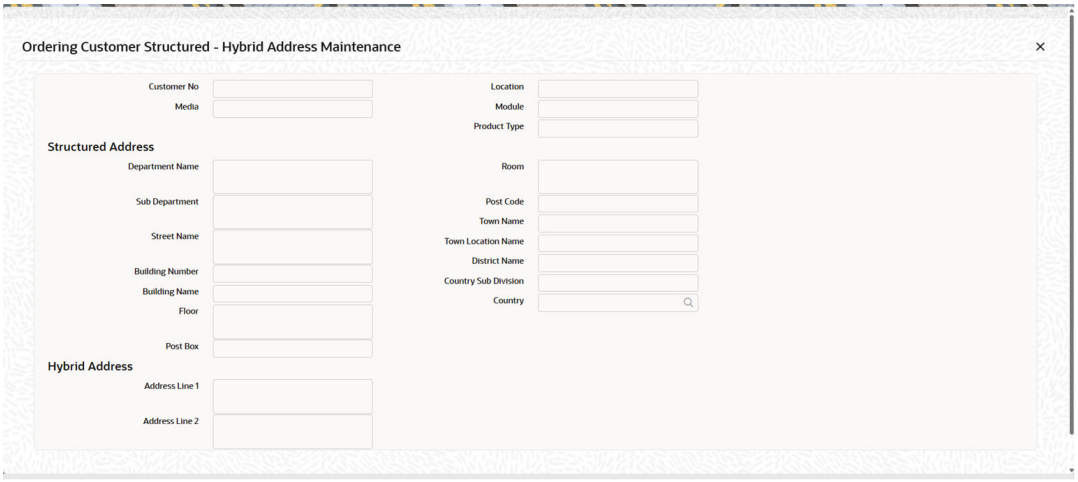


Table 12-2 Ordering Customer Structured - Hybrid Address - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer No	Specify the **Customer No** of a customer.
Media	Specify the **Media** of a customer.
Location	Specify the **Location** of a customer.
Module	Specify the **Module** of a customer.
Product Type	Specify the **Product Type** of a customer.
Structured Payment Address	Specify the following payments releated details.
Department Name	Specify the **Department Name** of a customer. This field is optional.
Sub Department	Specify the **Sub Department** of a customer. This field is optional.
Street Name	Specify the **Street Name** of a customer. This field is optional.
Building Number	Specify the **Building Number** of a customer. This field is optional.
Building Name	Specify the **Building Name** of a customer. This field is optional.
Floor	Specify the **Floor** of a customer. This field is optional.
Post Box	Specify the **Post Box** of a customer. This field is optional.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 12-2 (Cont.) Ordering Customer Structured - Hybrid Address - Field Description

Field	Description
Room	Specify the **Room** number of a customer. This field is optional.
Post Code	Specify the **Post Code** of a customer. This field is optional.
Town Name	Specify the **Town Name** of a customer. This field is mandatory.
Town Location Name	Specify the **Town Location Name** of a customer. This field is optional.
District Name	Specify the **District Name** of a customer. This field is optional.
Country Sub Division	Specify the **Country Sub Division** of a customer. This field is optional.
Country	Specify the **Country Code** of a customer from the list of values. This field is mandatory.
Hybrid Address	Specify the following hybrid adress.
Address Line1	Specify the Address of a customer. This field is optional.
Address Line2	Specify the Address of a customer. This field is optional.

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Glossary

MSDLBKMT

Trade Finance Lead Bank Maintenance - Maintain Lead Bank Details

MSDPRDMP

Trade Finance Message Product Mapping Maintenance - Mapping Products

MSDTFAFM

Trade Finance Advice Format Maintenance - Maintain Advice Format Details

MSDTFCAD

Trade Finance Customer Address Maintenance - Maintain Address at Customer (CIF) Level

MSDTFCGM

Common Group Message Maintenance - Maintain Common Group Messages

MSDTFFFT

Trade Finance Free Format Message Maintenance - Loading Free Format Message Maintenance Screen

MSDTFFTM

Trade Finance Swift FFT Template screen Maintenance - Maintain SWIFT FFT Template

MSDTFHDR

Trade Finance Hold Release Maintenance - Maintain Hold Release Screen

MSDTFMFM

Trade Finance Message Media format Maintenance - Maintain Message Media Formats

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MSDTFMPV

Trade Finance Message Preview Browser - View SWIFT Message Tags

MSDTFMTM

Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance - Maintain Message Types

MSDTFPRF

Trade Finance Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance - Load Messaging Branch Parameters Maintenance

MSDTFRSD

Trade Finance Resend Email Advice - Trade Finance Resend Email Advice

MSDTFSPF

Trade Finance STP Preferences Maintenance - Maintain STP Preferences

MSDTFSRL

Trade Finance STP Rule Maintenance - Maintain STP Rule

MSDTFSWC

Trade Finance SWIFT Character Maintenance - Maintain SWIFT Characters

MSDTFSWT

Trade Finance Swift Tag Maintenance - Query for SWIFT Message Tag Description

MSDTFVMS

Trade Finance Message - View Message Button

MSSTFCAD

Trade Finance Customer Address Summary - Viewing Customer Address

MSSTFIBR

Trade Finance Incoming Message Browser Summary - Load Incoming Message Browser Screen

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MSSTFOBR

Trade Finance Outgoing Message Browser Summary - Generate Messages from Outgoing Browser

MSSTFRSD

Trade Finance Resend Email Advice Summary - Trade Finance Resend Email Advice Summary

MSSTFUAR

Trade Finance Message History Retrieval Summary - Load Message History Retrieval Summary Screen

TFSJOBBR

Trade Fiance Job Browser - Start the Background Process

Copyright © 2025, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.